

My Visual Database

Table of contents

About My Visual Database	7
How it works?	8
Using DBMS MySQL	10
Database design	12
Introduction	12
Data types	13
Database schema	18
User interface designer	19
Introduction	19
Button actions	20
Introduction	21
Search	21
New record	23
Save record	23
Show record	24
Delete record	25
SQL query	26
Report	28
How to print a record	28
How to print a simple list	32
How to print a master-detail report	40
How to print a master-detail report with grouping	50
Report (SQL)	62
Show form	65
Close form	65
Open in Excel	66
User interface components	66
Label	67
Button	68
Edit	69
Filter	71
Memo	71
RichEdit	72
CheckBox	73
DateTimePicker	74
property Calendar	75
property Filter	75
property Format	76
Calendar	77
ComboBox	78
property ParentComboBox	79
TableGrid	80
property AppearanceOptions	82
property Options	82
property Settings	83
Column setting	85
Counter	87

DBFile	88
CopyTo	89
DBImage	89
TreeView	90
property Settings	92
Map	94
MarkerIcon	96
MarkerInfoHTML	97
FormMarker	97
Image	97
PageControl	98
GroupBox	99
Panel	100
property Anchors	101
Access control	102
Introduction	102
Setting up Roles	102
Setting up the user interface	103
Setting up columns in the TableGrid component	105
Access Control to Information	106
Users creation	108
Web access via browser	110
Webgrid	110
Script	111
Introduction	112
Pascal language	113
Component Properties, Methods and Events	113
Form	113
BorderIcons	115
BorderStyle	115
TControlScrollBar	116
Label	117
Button	117
OnClick	119
Edit	120
Memo	122
RichEdit	124
AddHotPicture	127
AddHyperlink	127
AddNL	128
AddPicture	128
AddTab	129
AddTextNL	129
AppendRTFFromStream	130
AppendTextA	130
AppendText	131
AppendTextFromStreamA	131
AppendTextFromStream	132
GetSelectedImage	132
InsertHyperlink	133

InsertPicture	133
InsertRTFFromStreamEd	134
InsertText	134
InsertTextEx	135
LoadRTFFromStream	135
LoadTextA	136
LoadText	136
LoadTextFromStreamA	137
LoadTextFromStream	137
SaveDocX	138
SaveDocXToStream	138
SaveHTML	139
SaveHTMLEx	139
SaveRTF	140
SaveRTFToStream	140
SaveTextToStreamA	141
SaveTextToStream	142
SearchText	142
CheckBox	143
DateTimePicker	145
Calendar	146
OnGetMonthBoldInfo	148
ComboBox	149
TableGrid	151
property dbLimit: Integer	154
property dbOffSet: Integer	155
property dbSQL: string	155
property dbPopupMenu: TPopupMenu	156
property Cell[x,y]: TCell	157
property Columns: TNxColumns	157
property Columns[i]: TNxCustomColumn	158
property Footer: TColumnFooter	159
property Header: TColumnHeader	160
property Options: TColumnOptions	160
property HorzScrollBar: TNxScrollBar	161
property VertScrollBar: TNxScrollBar	162
property Options: TGridOptions	162
property Row[i]: TRow	163
procedure BestFitColumns(BestFitMode: TBestFitMode = bfCells)	164
procedure BestFitRow(const Index: Integer)	164
procedure OnApplyEditText (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; var Value: String)	165
procedure OnAfterEdit(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; Value: String)	165
procedure OnBeforeEdit(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; var Accept: Boolean)	166
procedure OnCellClick(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	166
procedure OnEditAccept(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; Value: String; var Accept: Boolean)	167
procedure OnInputAccept(Sender: TObject; var Accept: Boolean)	167

procedure OnRowMove(Sender: TObject; FromPos, ToPos: Integer; var Accept: Boolean)	168
Counter	168
DBFile	170
DBImage	172
TreeView	173
property dbPopupMenu: TPopupMenu	177
property Cell[x,y]: TCell	178
property Columns: TNxColumns	178
property Columns[i]: TNxCustomColumn	179
property Footer: TColumnFooter	180
property Header: TColumnHeader	180
property Options: TColumnOptions	181
property HorzScrollBar: TNxScrollBar	182
property VertScrollBar: TNxScrollBar	183
property Options: TGridOptions	183
property Row[i]: TRow	184
procedure BestFitColumns(BestFitMode: TBestFitMode = bfCells)	185
procedure BestFitRow(const Index: Integer)	185
procedure OnCellClick(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	186
Map	186
type TMarkerIconColor	190
type TErrorType	190
class TBounds	191
property Markers: TMakers	191
property Markers[i]: TMarker	192
property MapLabel: TMapLabel	193
property Polylines: TPolylines	194
property Polylines[i]: TPolylineItem	194
property Path: TPath	195
property Path[i]: TPathItem	196
property Polygons: TPolygons	196
property Polygons[i]: TPolygonItem	197
property MapOptions: TMapOptions	199
function GetElevation (Latitude, Longitude: Double): Boolean	199
function GetElevation2 (Path: TPath; ResultCount: Integer = 2): Boolean .	200
function DegreesToLonLat (StrLon, StrLat: String; var Lon, Lat: Double): Boolean	200
function LoadGeoJSONPolyline (AFilename: string; AColor: TColor = clBlue; Opacity: Integer = 255; AWidth: Integer = 2; Zoom: Boolean = True; HoverColor: TColor = clBlue): string	201
function LoadGeoJSONPolygon	202
function OpenMarkerInfoWindowHtml (Id: Integer; HtmlText:String): Boolean 204	
function ScreenShot (ImgType: TImgType): TGraphic	204
Image	205
property Picture: TPicture	206
PageControl	207
class TTabSheet	208
GroupBox	210

Panel	211
Classes	213
TCanvas	213
TFont	215
TSizeConstraints	215
TStringList	216
Types	217
TColor	217
TCursor	219
TDateTime	220
Examples	220
Components	220
Examples with the Map component	220
Examples with the Calendar component	221
Examples with the TableGrid component	221
Examples with the TreeView component	221
Examples with the DBFile component	221
Examples with the DBImage component	221
Examples with the Button component	221
Examples with the Counter component	221
Database	221
Files	222
Internet	222
Report	222
Others	222

About My Visual Database

A simple development environment allows you to create databases without the help of specialists or the need for programming skills. MVD will enable you to create a self-contained database application that operates on Windows XP, 7, 8 and 10. Databases can be simple telephone directories or basic accounting systems.

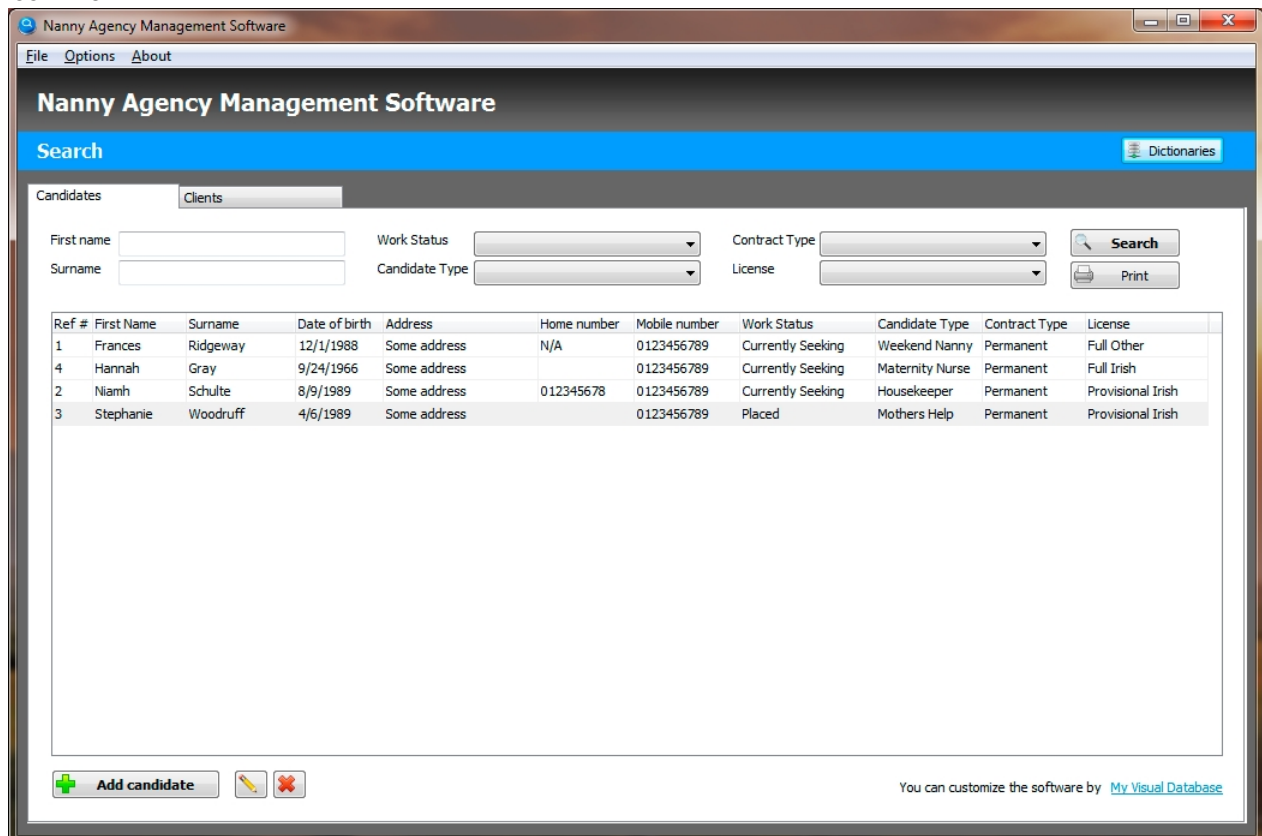
The result of your work will be a full-fledged Windows application that does not require installation and third-party components and can work even with a flash drive.

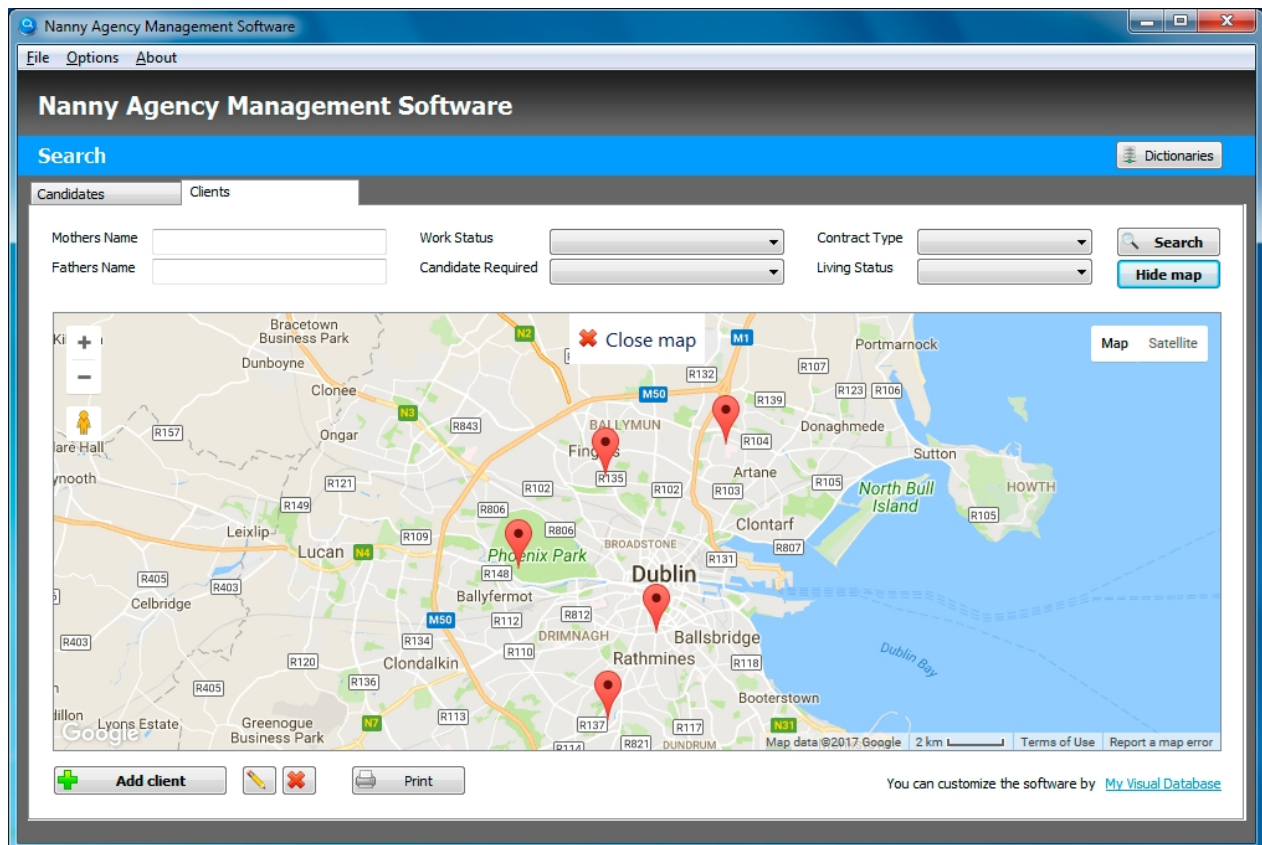
By default, the application you create uses a fairly simple but at the same time reliable SQLite DBMS. As a rule, SQLite is intended for single-user work, but multiuser work in the local network through a shared folder is also allowed.

If necessary, your application can use a [MySQL](#) database. This database is multi-user and perfectly suited for working over the Internet.

For advanced users and programmers there are scripts (Object Pascal), with many built-in functions and classes that will allow you to implement any functionality of your future application.

The figure below shows an example of what a ready-made application created in My Visual Database might look like





Other application examples can be found here: <http://myvisualdatabase.com/products.html>

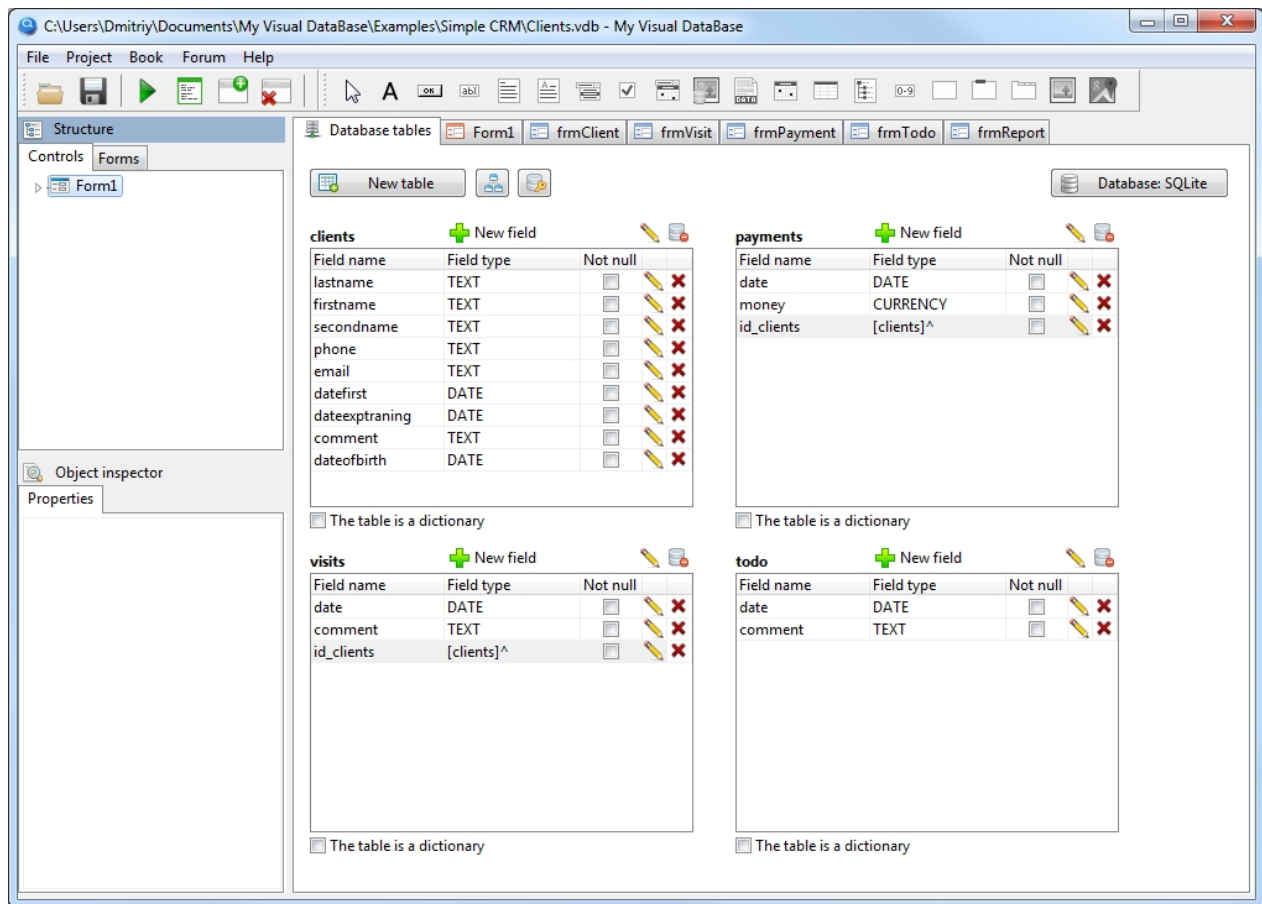
Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EBook and documentation generator](#)

How it works?

Here you will learn the basic principles that are used when creating applications using My Visual Database

1. Creating a database structure.

Since your application will be designed to work with the database, you need to create a structure of your database, which will store the information. Examples of this information may be: Clients, Payments, Visits, etc.

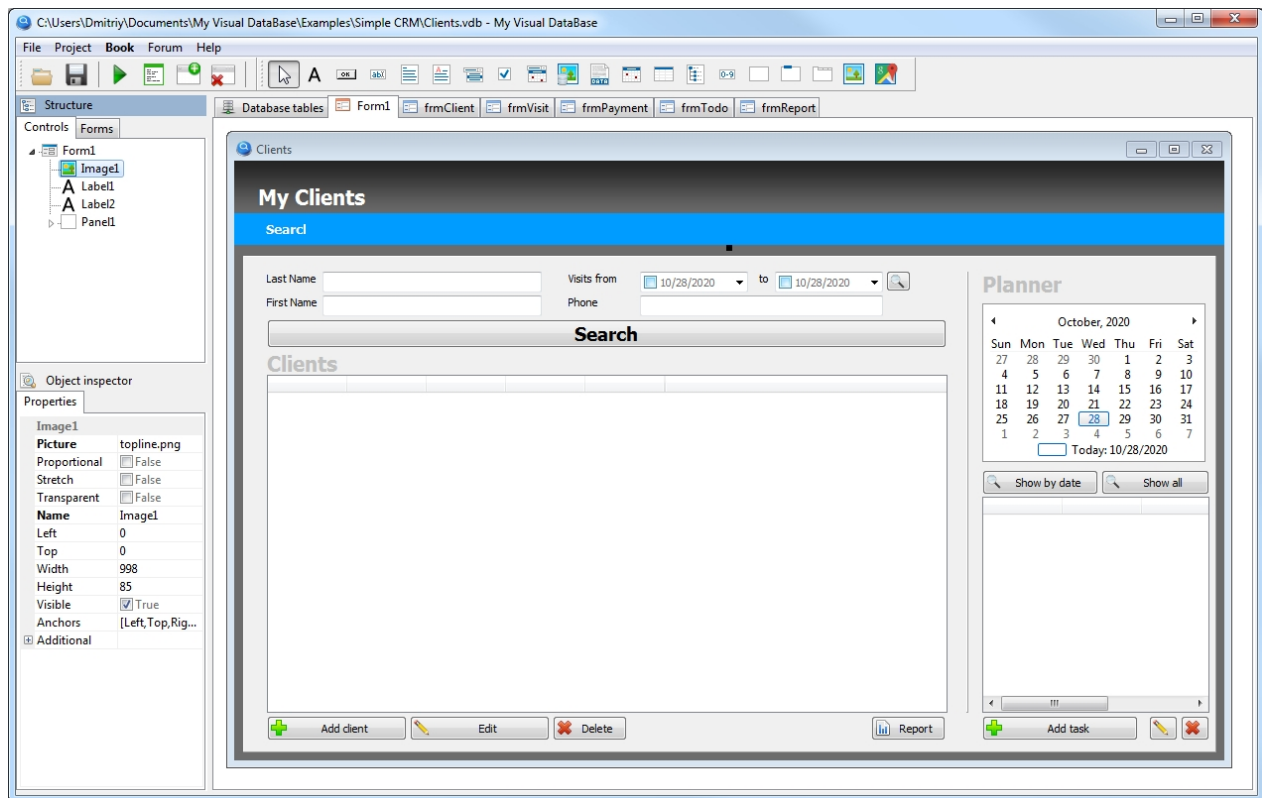


To correctly create a database structure, you need to know the basic principles of database design. If you have no experience in creating a database, I strongly recommend that you read the material on this [link](#), namely, the first chapter "1.Introduction".

For more information on how to create a database structure in My Visual Database, see "[Database design](#)".

2. Creating a user interface

In order to manage the data, you need to create a user interface. Using the user interface, you can: search, print, calculate, create, edit or delete information from the database. The user interface is a set of forms and components.



The first form is the main one (Form1), which is what you will see when you launch your application.

Usually, the first (main) form has components that allow you to find information and display it in a table. Also on the form there are buttons to create a new record in the database or to edit/delete an existing one. Creation or editing of records is performed on other forms. This user interface principle is recommended, but nothing prevents you from using a different approach.

Next, you need to configure the components on the form. For buttons, you need to select an action, for example: Search, Create record, Show record, Delete record, etc. As a rule, it is enough to specify a table name and a field in the database for the components intended to enter information, thus the component communicates with the database.

If the built-in actions for buttons are not enough for you, using scripts, you can implement almost any functionality in the Object Pascal programming language, read more about it in the Scripts section.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create iPhone web-based documentation](#)

Using DBMS MySQL

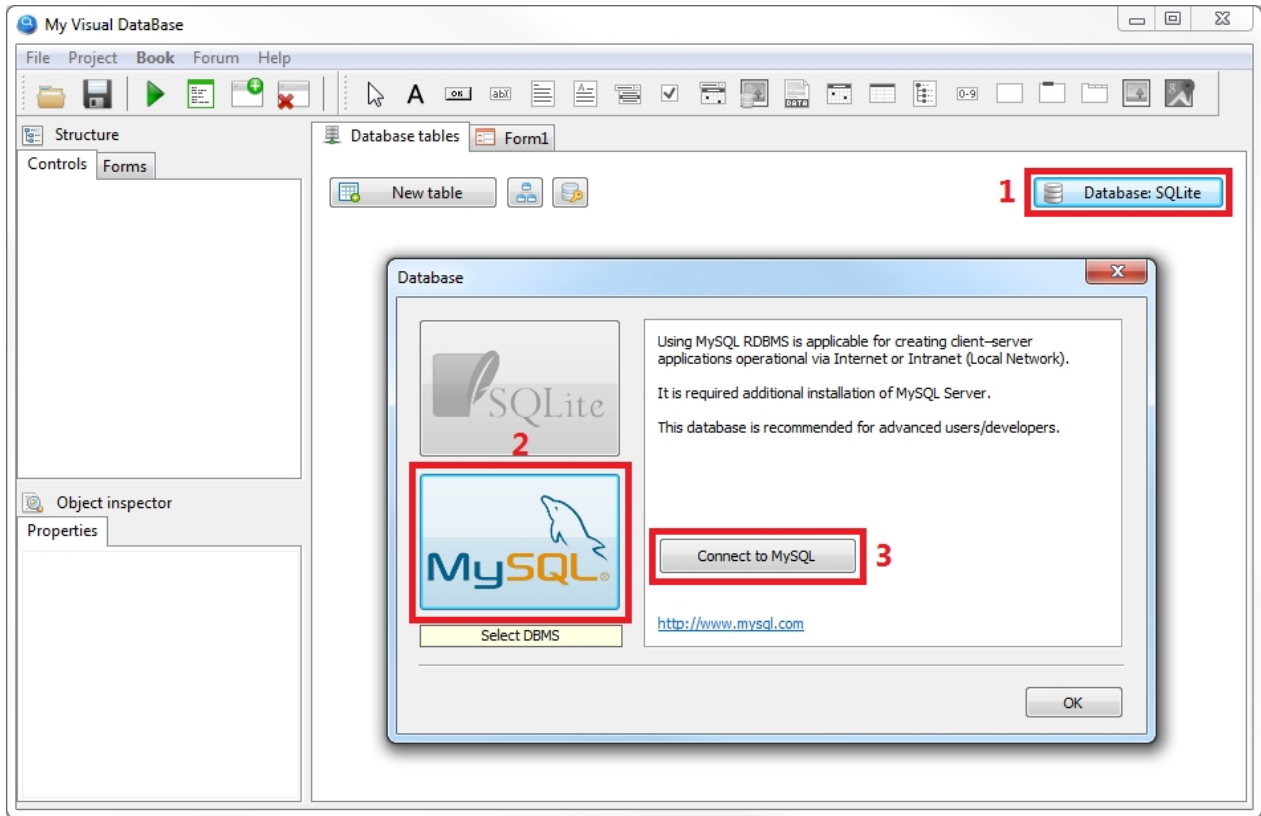
By default, the application you create uses a fairly simple but at the same time reliable SQLite database. As a rule, SQLite is intended for single-user work, but multi-user work in the local network through a shared folder is also acceptable.

If necessary, your application can use a MySQL database. This database is multi-user and perfectly suited to work over the Internet, but its use requires that you have the basic skills to configure it.

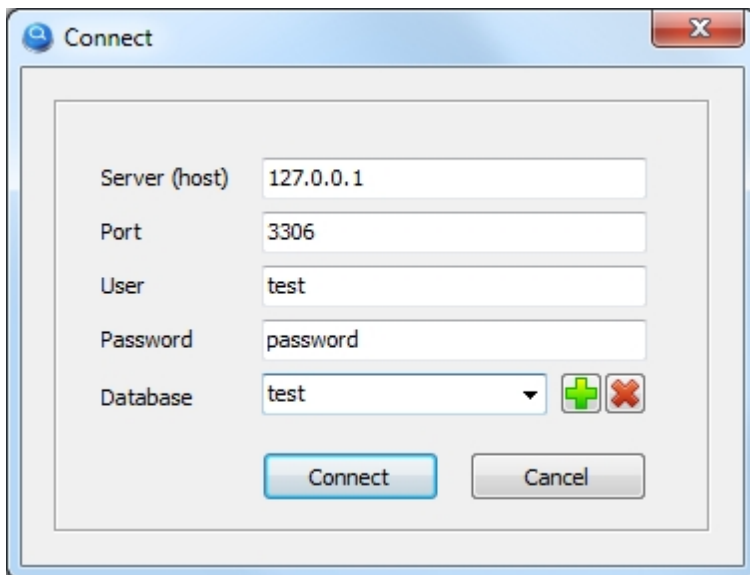
DBMS MySQL is a free product that you can either install on your computer (<https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/mysql/>), or purchase web hosting, where MySQL is available for use by external applications, for example: <https://www.hetzner.com/webhosting>

By default, your project uses SQLite DBMS. How to switch your project to using MySQL is shown in the

figure below:



To connect your project to MySQL DBMS, you need to specify such data as: server address (Server), port (Port), user name (User), password (Password) and database name (Database).



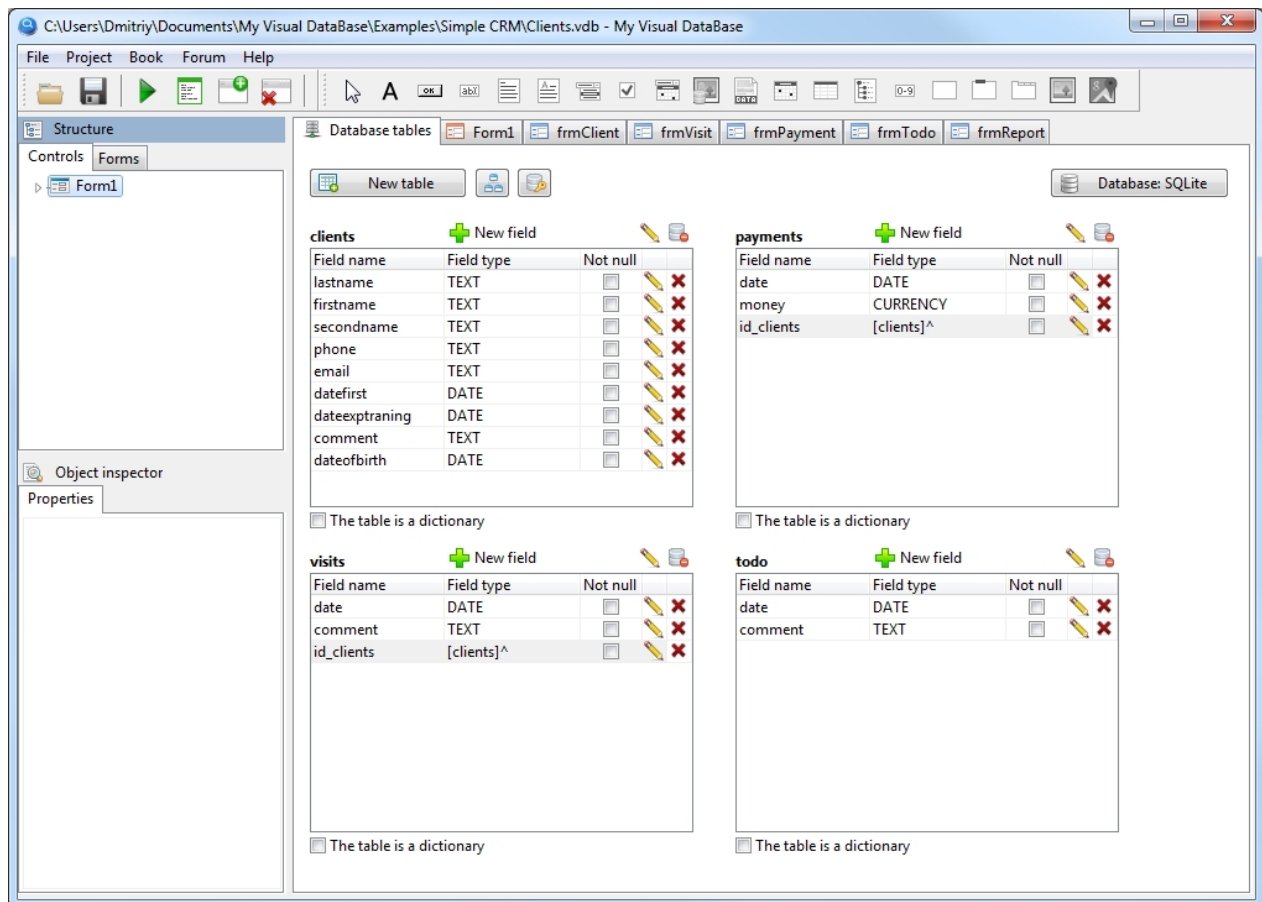
This documentation does not cover issues related to installation and configuration of MySQL DBMS, as its use implies that you already have basic skills for its use. To get the initial skills for working with this DBMS, you can easily find many sources on the Internet, such as the search query "intro to mysql".

Database design

Introduction

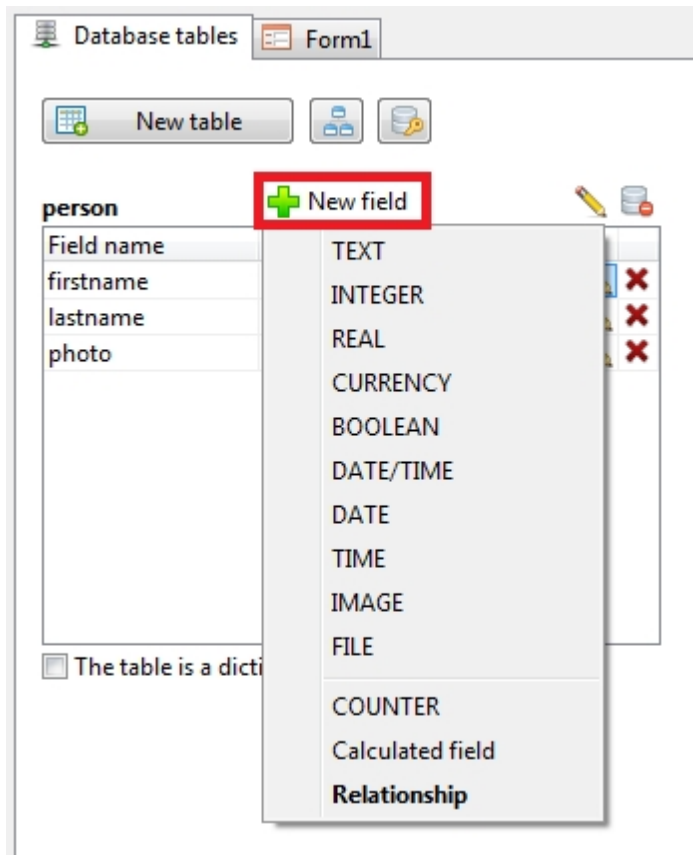
Important! If you are not familiar with the basic principles of database structure design, please read the material on [this link](#), namely, the first chapter "1.Introduction".

Creation of the database structure of your application is performed on the "Database tables" tab.



The database structure consists of tables and fields. To create a table, click the "New table" button. Click the "New field" button to create a field in the table.

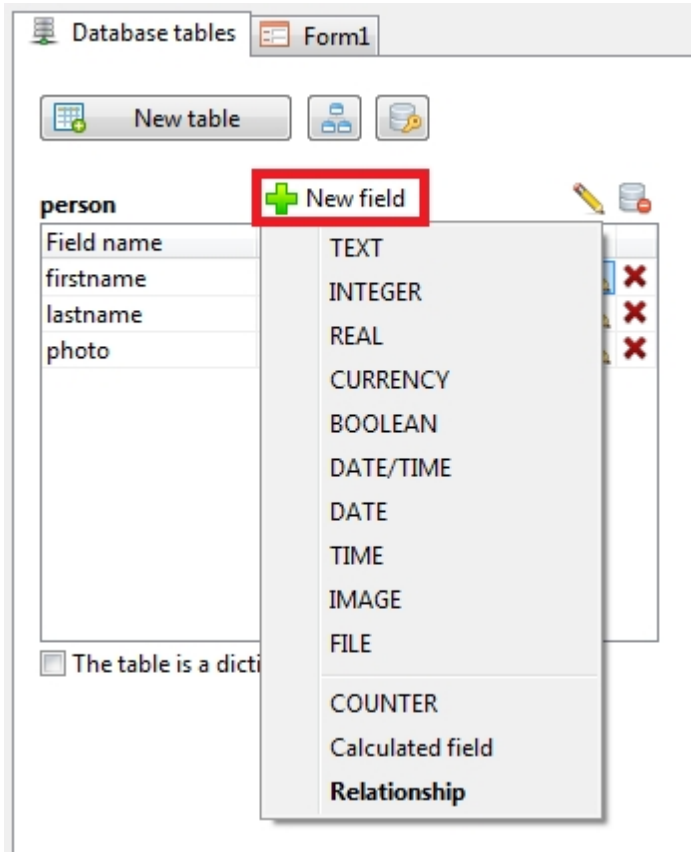
When you create a new field in the table, you must select its type.



More information about field types can be found in the "[Data types](#)" section.

Data types

When you create a new field in the table, you must select its type.



The following types are available:

Data type	Description
TEXT	any text, such as name or company name
INTEGER	number without fractional part, e.g. the number of something in pieces
REAL	floating-point number, such as 3.14
CURRENCY	is the same as the "REAL" type, but allows you to specify the formatting, for example: \$25.00
BOOLEAN	assumes Yes or no value
DATE/TIME	date and time, for example 12/31/2020 11:00:00AM
DATE	date only
TIME	time only
IMAGE	type allows you to save the image as directly in the database or save a link to an external image
FILE	type allows you to save the file as directly in the database or save a link to an external file on a network
COUNTER	automatically assigned a unique sequential value for the record
Calculated field	calculation field. Other table fields, SQL sub-queries and built-in functions can be used as arguments
Relationship	special field, for establishing links between tables

Depending on the data type, different settings are available for the field to be created.

Adjustment of fields with type: TEXT, INTEGER, REAL, BOOLEN, DATE/TIME, DATE, TIME, IMAGE, FILE

The image shows a 'Database field' dialog box with the following fields:

- Field name:
- Field type:
- Additional section (expanded):
 - Default value:
 - Not null:
- OK button

For the fields of these types, you can specify

Default value:

This value will be added to all records for this field, unless another value is specified.

For fields with DATA/TIME type, the following date-time format is used: YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS, e.g.: 2020-01-31 12:00:00

For fields with DATA type, the following format is used: YYYY-MM-DD, e.g.: 2020-01-31

For fields with TIME type, the following format is used: HH:MM:SS, e.g.: 12:00:00

Not null:

This field will be mandatory. When creating and editing a record, if the value for this field is left blank, the user will be notified of the necessity to fill it.

Setting up a field with the type: CURRENCY

Database field

Field name: salary

Field type: CURRENCY

Additional

Text before: \$

Text after:

Decimal Places: 2

Thousands separator:

Default value:

Not null:

OK

These settings allow you to set the currency format, such as unit designation, number of decimal places and thousand separator. This way, the currency values in TableGrid and Edit components will look like this:

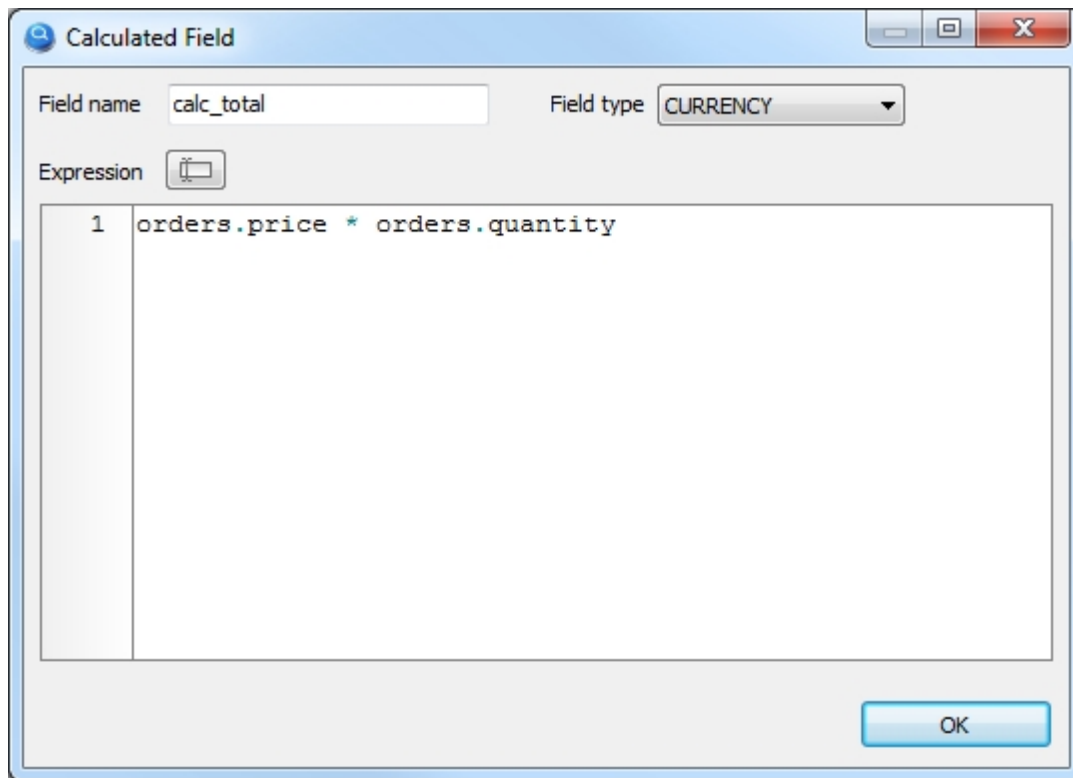
Salary
\$85,000.00
\$123,000.00

Salary	\$123,000.00
--------	--------------

Calculated field

A special field type created as a result of calculations based on existing fields in the table.

For example, you have such fields as "price" and "quantity" to find out the full cost of the order, you need to multiply the "price" by "quantity", you can do this using the calculated field.



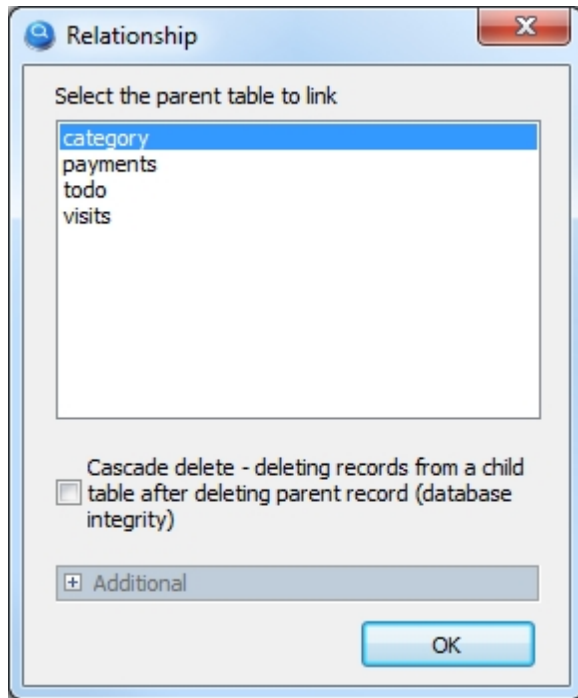
This way, you can see the result of the calculation in the TableGrid component as a usual column.

Product	Price	Qty	Total
Product 1	70,00	15	1050
Product 2	25,00	8	200

Also in the calculated field you can write an SQL query, which must be enclosed in **brackets**.

Relationship

To create external keys to other database tables, a special field type is used.



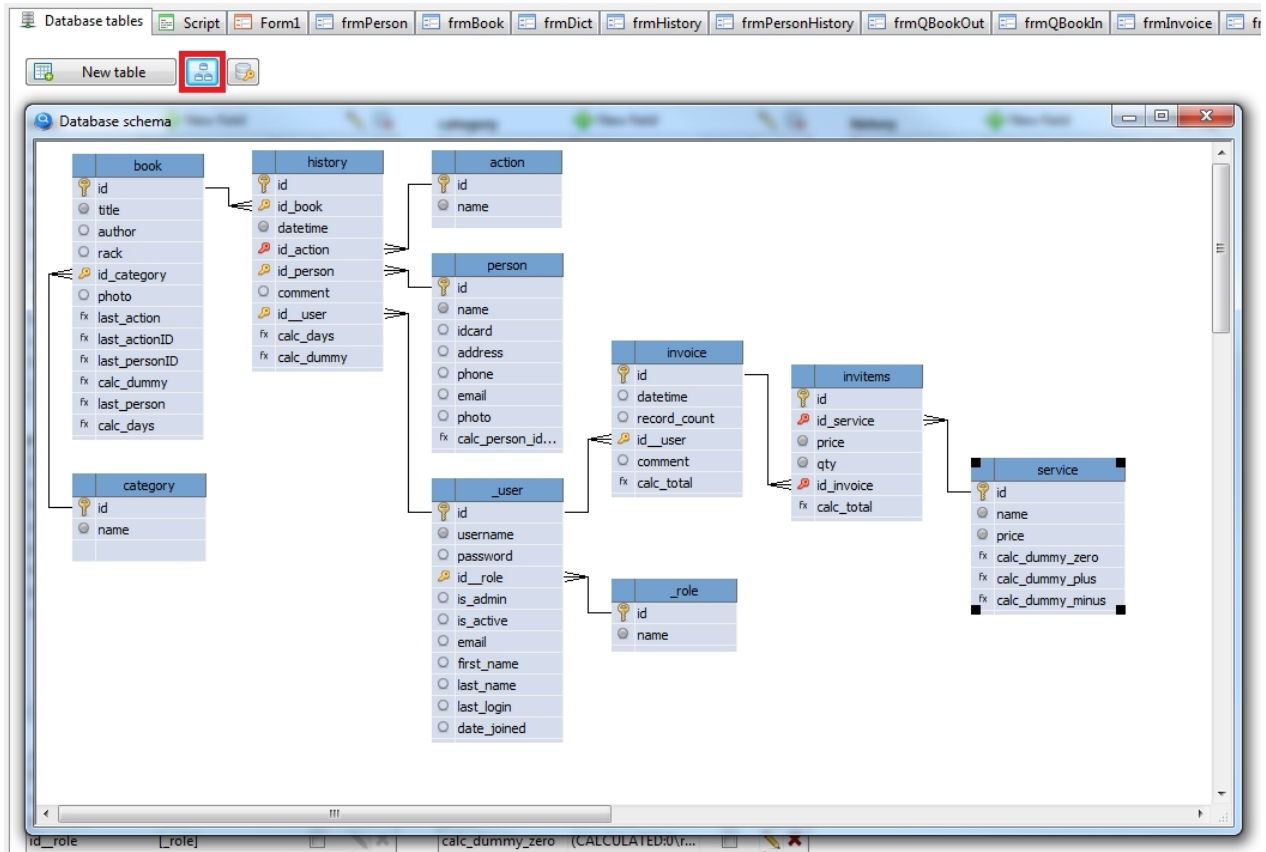
Pay attention to the checkbox "Cascade delete". This option is necessary to support data integrity, for example, if you delete a client from the database, then all orders, which belong to this client, will be automatically deleted.

Important! If you are not familiar with the basic principles of database structure design, please read the material on [this link](#), namely, the first chapter "1.Introduction".

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured multi-format Help generator](#)

Database schema

If your database already has many tables, it is easy to get confused in its structure. To avoid it, you can always visualize its graphical representation.



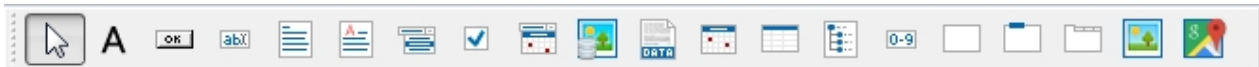
Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

User interface designer














Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Introduction

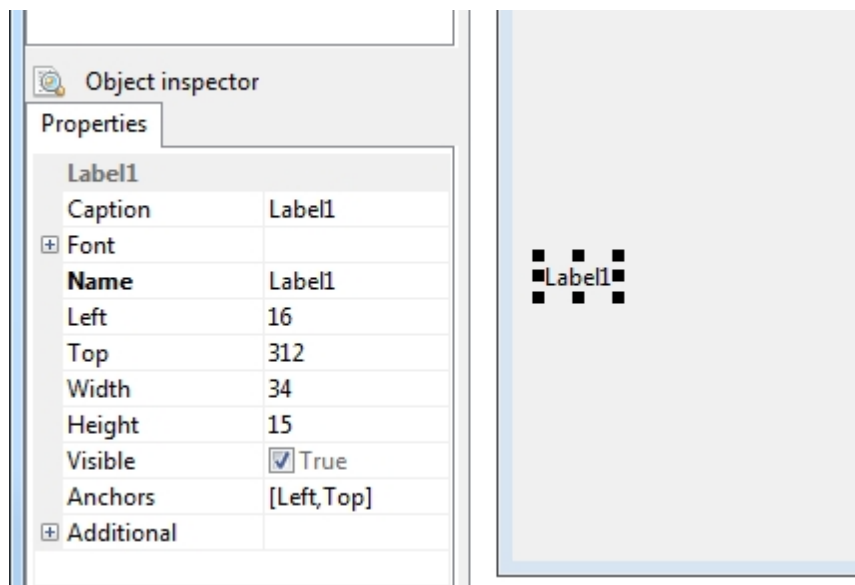
To create an user interface, you have access to components that you can see on the toolbar.



	Name	Description
	Label	Label is a control that displays text on a form. Use Label to add text that the user can't edit to
	Button	Button is a push button control. Use Button to put a standard push button on a form. An important button is used to save a record to the database.
	TextBox	It is used to enter numerical and text information. TextBox controls can also display text to the user.
	Memo	Multiline edit boxes allow the user to enter more than one line of text.
	RichEdit	Rich text edit controls let the user enter text that includes variation in font attributes, paragraphs, and other rich text features.
	ComboBox	Allows you to select a value from a list.

	CheckBox	CheckBox represents a check box that can be on (checked) or off (unchecked). The user can click on the box to toggle the option.
	DateTimePicker	DateTimePicker is designed specifically for entering dates or/and times.
	DBImage	Allows saving the image to a database.
	DBFile	Allows saving a file to a database.
	Calendar	Calendar is a component that displays the month calendar of the specified year.
	TableGrid	Shows the database entries as a table.
	TreeView	It serves for output and creation of data in a hierarchical form (tree structure).
	Counter	Allows you to assign a unique number to records.
	Panel	Decorative interface element. It is a container for other components.
	GroupBox	Decorative interface element. It is a container for other components.
	PageControl	PageControl is a set of pages used to make a multiple page dialog box.
	Image	Use Image to display a graphical image on a form.
	Map	Allows you to place an interactive geographical map of Google Maps on the form, with the ability to zoom in and out.

Each component has many properties that allow you to customize it to your needs. You can change the properties of a component in the "Object inspector" panel:



For convenience, the properties of all components are divided into two types: basic and additional. Basic properties are available immediately when you select a component. To access additional properties, open the Additional section, which is located at the very end of the list of properties. As a rule, Additional properties are used less often than Basic properties.

Button actions

Introduction

The button is an important visual component. You will need to select the action for the button, which will be performed when the user clicks on it. There are 11 actions to choose from:

- [Search](#)
- [New record](#)
- [Save record](#)
- [Show record](#)
- [Delete record](#)
- [SQL query](#)
- [Report](#)
- [Report \(SQL\)](#)
- [Show form](#)
- [Close form](#)
- [Open in Excel](#)

In addition, a button can be linked to a script that will also be executed when you click on it, you can read more about this in the Script section.

Search

Description

Allows you to configure the database search and display the search result in the selected TableGrid component.

To set up a database search, you must set up the button consisting of 4 steps.

Action for the button

Select an action for the button

Search

1. Select the components involved in the search

dtVisitFrom
dtVisitTo
GridClients
GridTodo
MonthCalendar1

edFirstname
edLastname
edPhone
cbCategory

2. Select the database table for the query

clients

3. The result

Select the fields from the tables, required in the search result

· category
· clients
· payments
· todo
· visits
#Auto-Number
#Checkbox

Field name	Title	
clients.lastname	Last Name	⚙
clients.firstname	First Name	⚙
clients.secondname	Second Name	⚙
clients.phone	Phone	⚙
clients.email	E-mail	⚙
clients.dateexprtraning	Expire service	⚙

Sort clients.lastname Ascending

4. Select the Table Grid that will display the result

GridClients

OK

1. Select the names of the components whose contents will participate in the search.
I.e. we select the components in which we will enter the search criteria, it can be textbox, a combobox, a date selection component, etc.
In this example, we have set up a search by client's Surname, Name, phone number and category.
Don't forget! All components in this list should have TableName and FieldName properties filled in.
2. Select the database table in which we will search for information.
In this example, we are looking for clients, so we select a database table with the name *client*
3. Choose which fields in the database table we need as a result of the search.

We also give the names of the headers for the columns with the search result. In the third column, you can specify a formula to calculate the total value in the footer and set the alignment. [More info.](#)
If necessary, you can choose by which database field to sort the search result.

Pay attention to the line on the left side: **#Auto-Number**, you can use it to add a sequential numbering to the search result. Using the **#Checkbox** line, you can add a checkbox column to the search result to mark the necessary entries. This column is usually used in conjunction with the script.

4. Select the TableGrid component where the search result will be displayed.

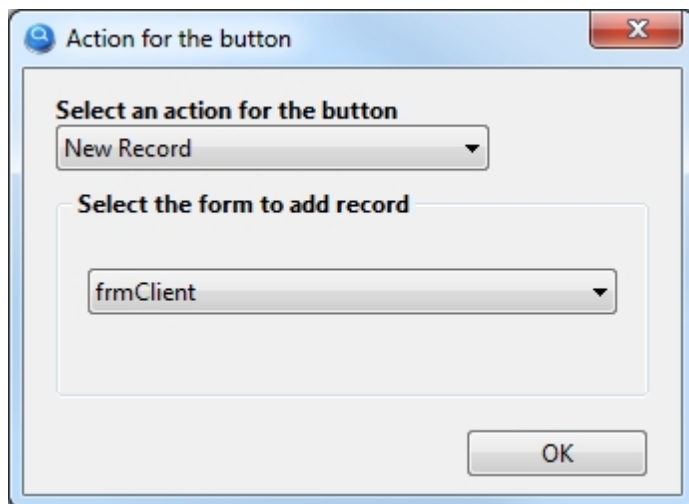
Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

New record

Description

It is used to call up a form that will be used to create a new record.

It is necessary to choose a form from the list that will be used to create a new record. Thus, when you click on this button, the selected form will be shown on the screen.



The selected form must have a button with the action "Save record", otherwise you can not create a new record in the database using this form.

Important! Usually the form for adding and editing a record is the same.

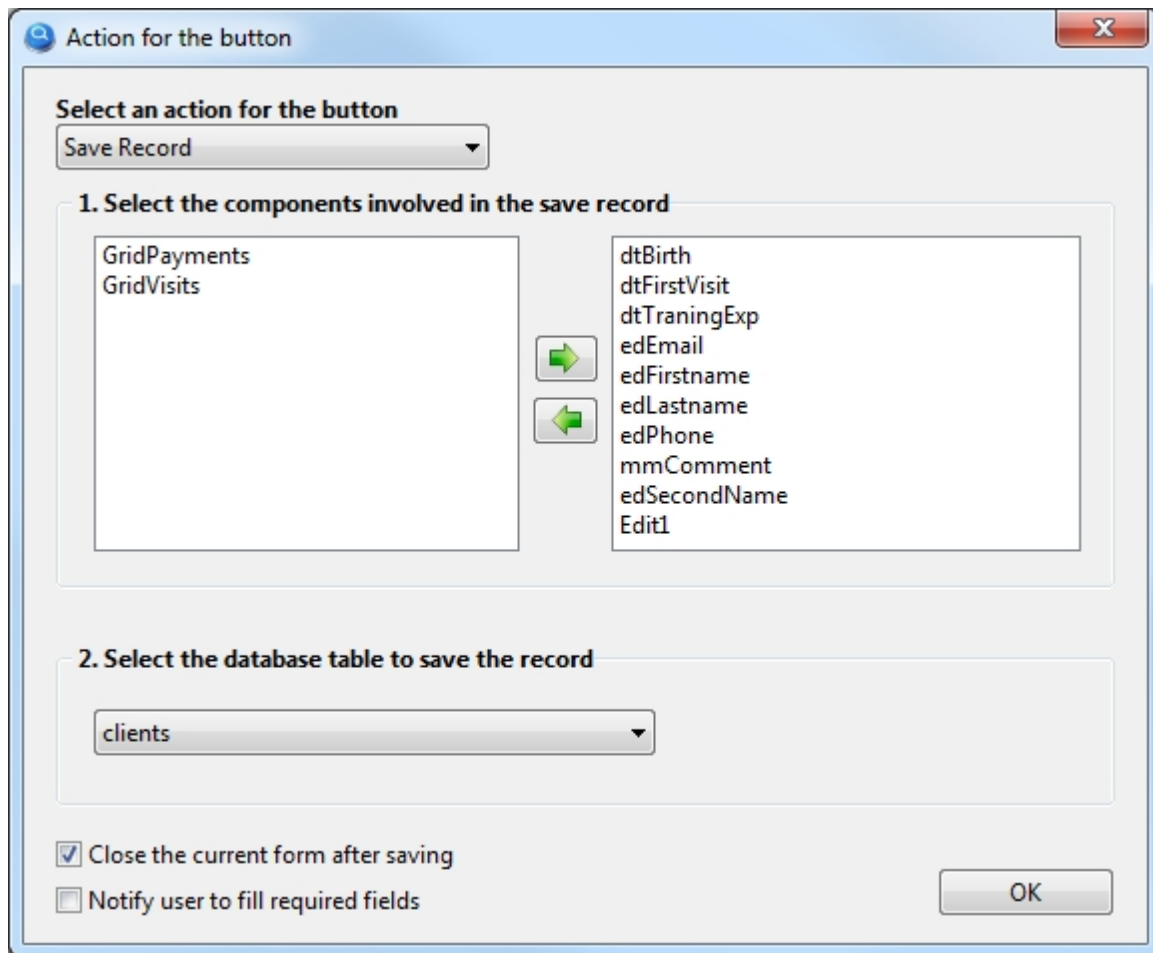
Important! Sometimes users choose "Show form" instead of "New record", this is an error, do not confuse, because this action not only shows the form, but also prepares it to create a new record!

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Save record

Description

Saving information from a form to a database.



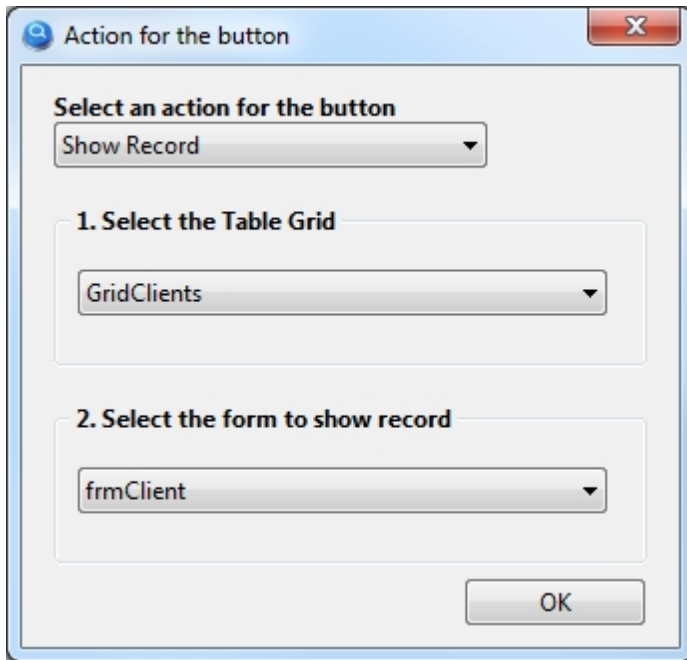
1. Select the components, the information from which will be saved to the database.
Important! All components in this list should have the *TableName* and *FieldName* properties filled.
2. Select the database table to which we will save the information.
In this example we are saving information about the client, so we select the "clients" table.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Show record

Description

It is used to call a form intended for editing (viewing) a record.



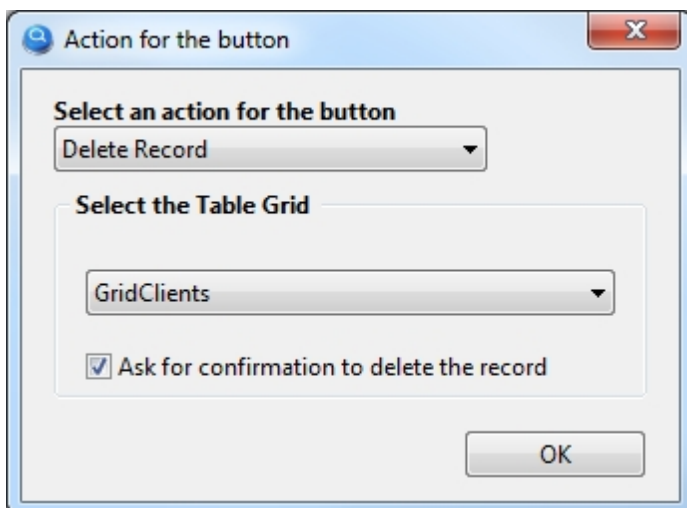
1. Select the TableGrid component where we will select the record to edit (view).
2. Choose the form, which is intended for editing (viewing) the record.
Important! Usually the form for adding and editing a record is the same.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Delete record

Description

Delete the selected record from the database.



Select the TableGrid component in which we will select the record to be removed from the database.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create iPhone web-based documentation](#)

SQL query

Description

Allows you to enter an SQL query for execution and, if necessary, display the result of the query in a TableGrid component.

Important! To work with this action, you must have knowledge of the SQL query language.

For SQL query you can also use UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE and any other keywords in the syntax.

Let's consider an example of an SQL query to search for records with the desired last name.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Action for the button". At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled "Select an action for the button" with "SQL query" selected. Below this, the section "1. SQL query" contains a text area with the following SQL code:

```

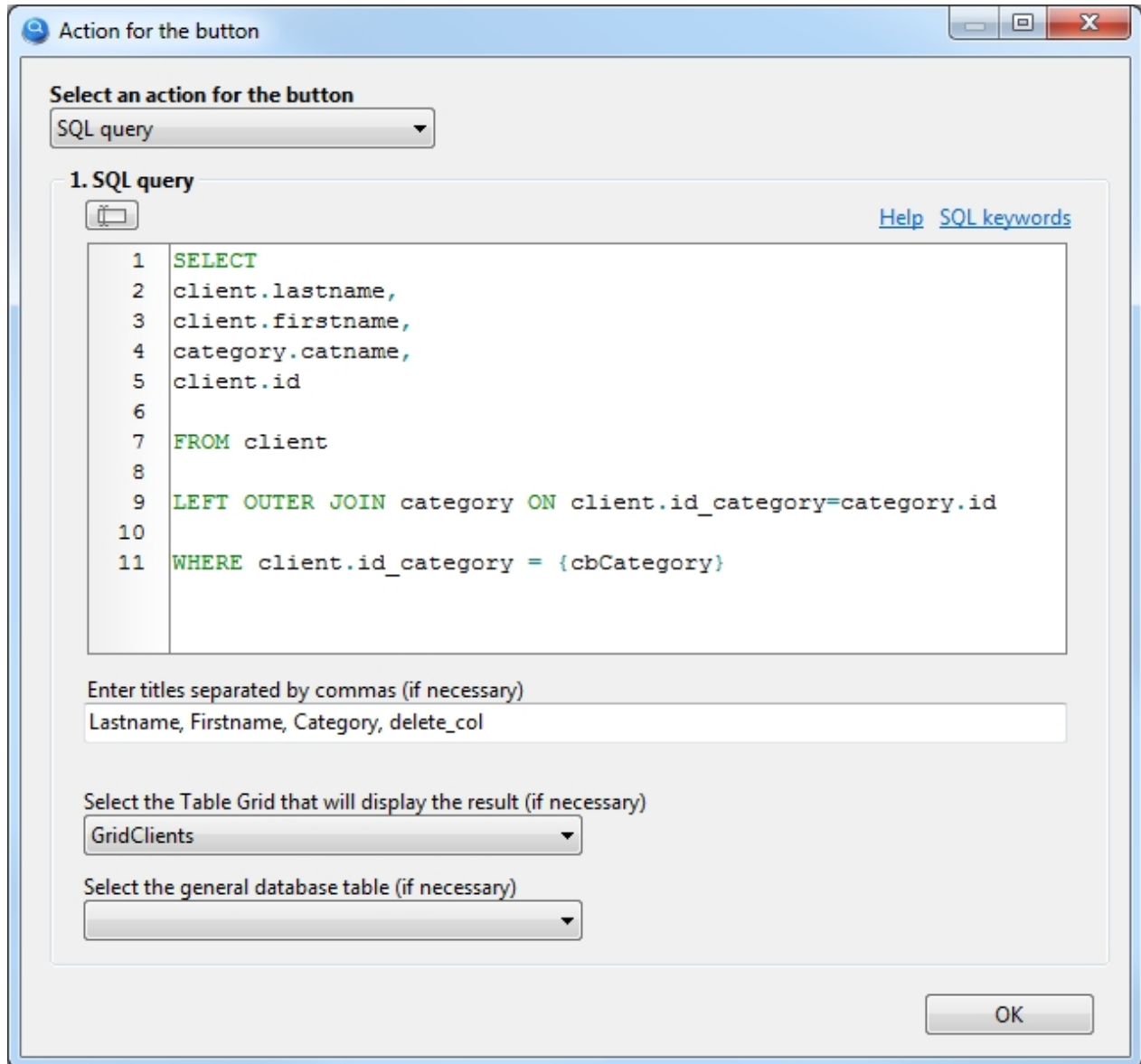
1 SELECT
2 lastname,
3 firstname,
4 id
5
6 FROM client
7
8 WHERE lastname LIKE "{edLastName}"

```

There are links for "Help" and "SQL keywords" in the top right of the text area. Below the text area, there is a text input field with the label "Enter titles separated by commas (if necessary)" containing the text "Lastname, Firstname, delete_col". Below that is another dropdown menu labeled "Select the Table Grid that will display the result (if necessary)" with "GridClients" selected. At the bottom, there is a third dropdown menu labeled "Select the general database table (if necessary)" which is currently empty. An "OK" button is located at the bottom right of the dialog.

Notice in the SQL query the text of **{edLastName}**, where edLastName is the name of the component (TextBox) in the current form, so the text from this component will be automatically inserted into the SQL query.

Let's consider one more example where we search for clients by their category.



Note in the SQL query for the text of {cbCategory}, where cbCategory is the name of the component (ComboBox) in the current form, so the SQL query will automatically insert the identifier of the category that is selected in the cbCategory component. Thus, will be found clients who belong to the category specified in the cbCategory component.

In all these examples, in the query we added **id** (e.g.: SELECT lastname, fistname, **id** FROM...), which is mandatory if we want to be able to edit or delete a record from a table component, in our case with the name GridClients.

If you do not want to see the id value in a TableGrid component, enter a name for this column delete_col

You can use the keyword "\$autoinc" to add sequence numbering to the TableGrid component where the query result will be output. For example: SELECT "\$autoinc", somefield FROM table

Please note the option: "Select the general database table". In case of complex SQL queries with sub-queries, you need to select the main database table yourself.

In cases when the TableGrid component was populated with data using SQL query, this component will not be automatically updated when data changes in the database table. You can update data in the component as follows: if Form1.TableGrid1.dbSQL <> " then Form1.TableGrid1.dbSQLExecute;

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Report

Description

Allows printing data from a database.

- [How to print a record](#)
- [How to print a simple list](#)
- [How to print a master-detail report](#)
- [How to print a mater-detail report with grouping](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

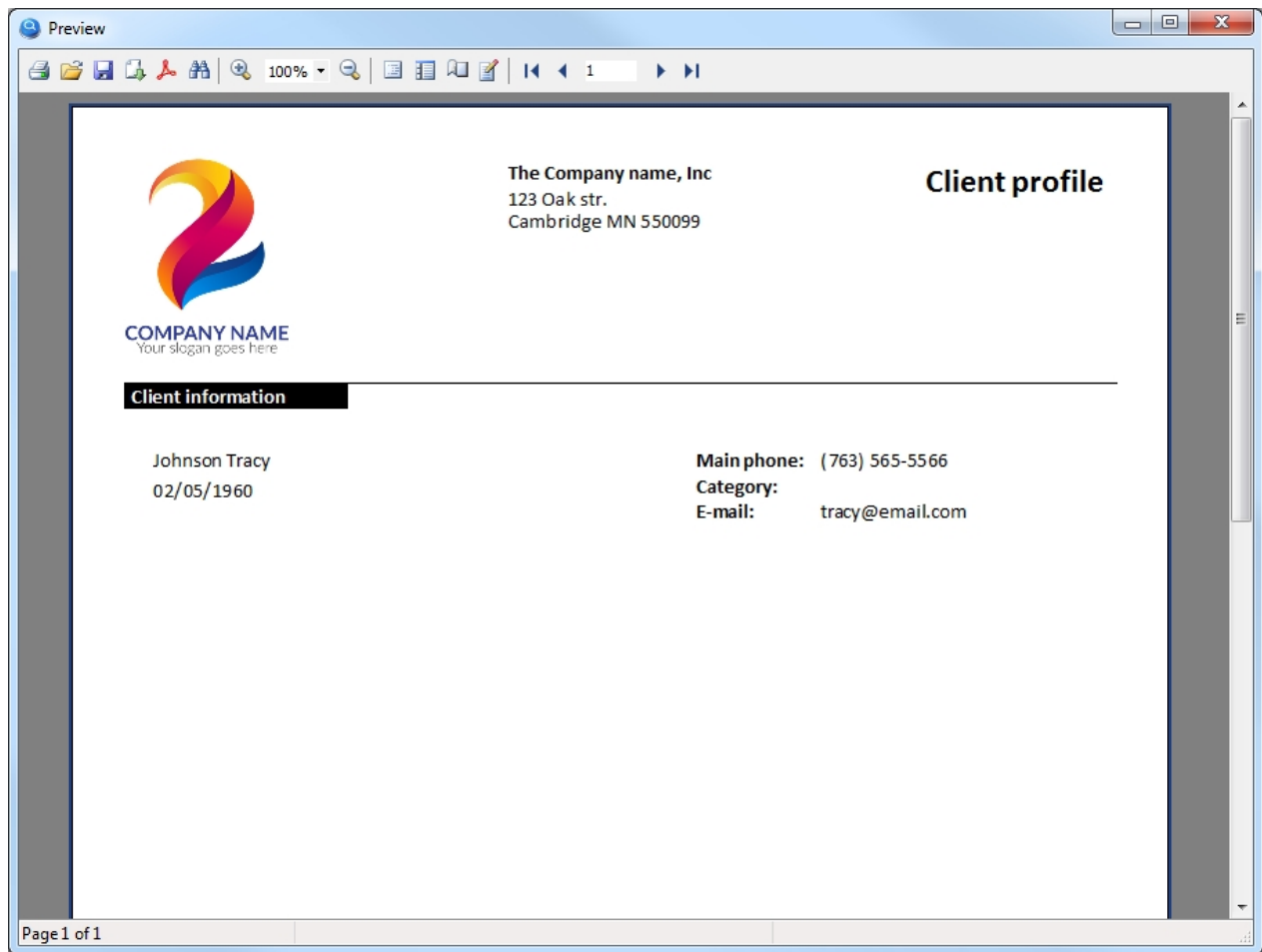
How to print a record

Description

Allows printing data from a database.

The setting of the Report button is almost the same as the setting of the Search button, since in fact both actions search the database and then display the search result, only in our case we will see the search result when printing. After setting up the button, you need to call the report designer to create a template, which will determine exactly how the document will look when printed, but everything in order.

As an example, we will print a simple client profile. It will look as shown in the picture:



The setting of the "Report" button is shown in the figure below:

Action for the button

Select an action for the button
Report

1. Select the components involved in the search

cbCategory
dtVisitFrom
dtVisitTo
edFirstname
edLastname
edPhone
GridTodo
MonthCalendar1

GridClients

2. Select the database table for the query

clients

3. The result

Select the fields from the tables, required in the report result

category
clients
payments
todo
visits

Field name
clients.lastname
clients.firstname
clients.dateofbirth
clients.phone
category.catname
clients.email

Sort No Ascending

4. Select report file

Open report designer... Open in Preview

OK

Let's consider this setting in detail by steps:

1. Select the components involved in the search

The GridClients component is selected here, where we see all our clients, so only the client that was selected in the GridClients component will be in the report. If there is no component in this list, then the report will receive all data from the selected database table.

2. Select the database table for the query

We will print information about the client, respectively select the "clients" database table.

3. The result

Select the table fields that we need in the report.

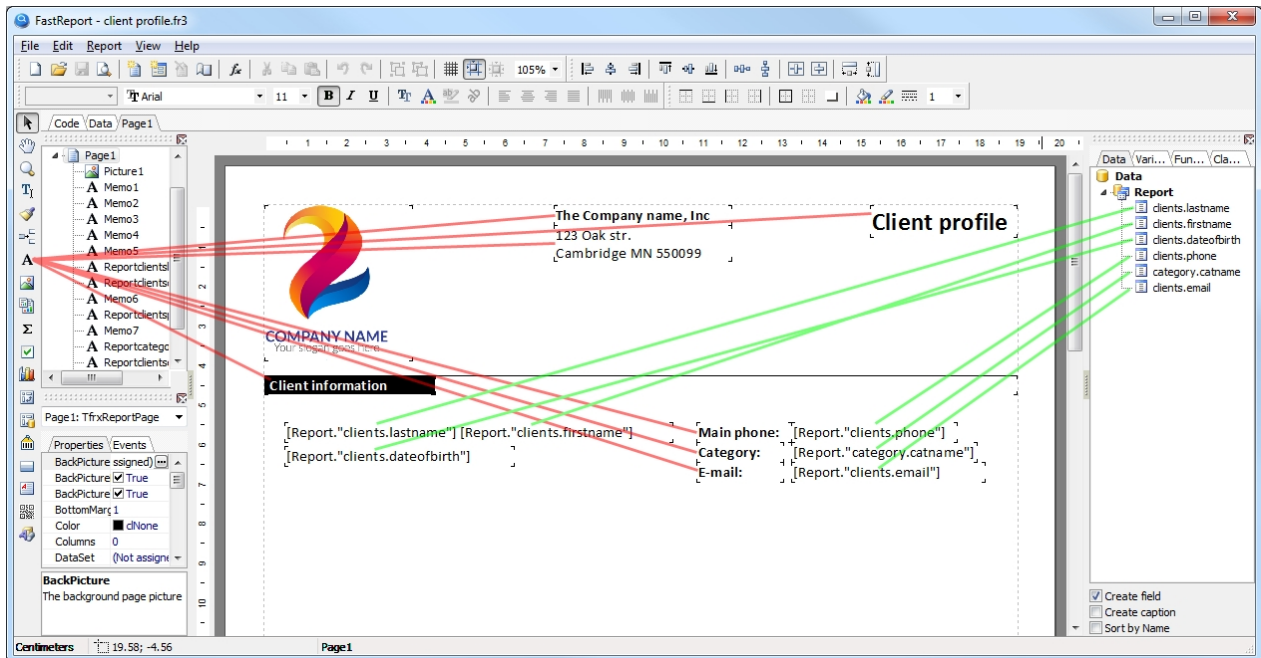
4. Select report file

Since the report template has yet to be created, this setting should select "Open report designer...". A report template is a file that defines exactly what the report will look like, this file will be created in the report designer and will be saved in the Report folder of your project.



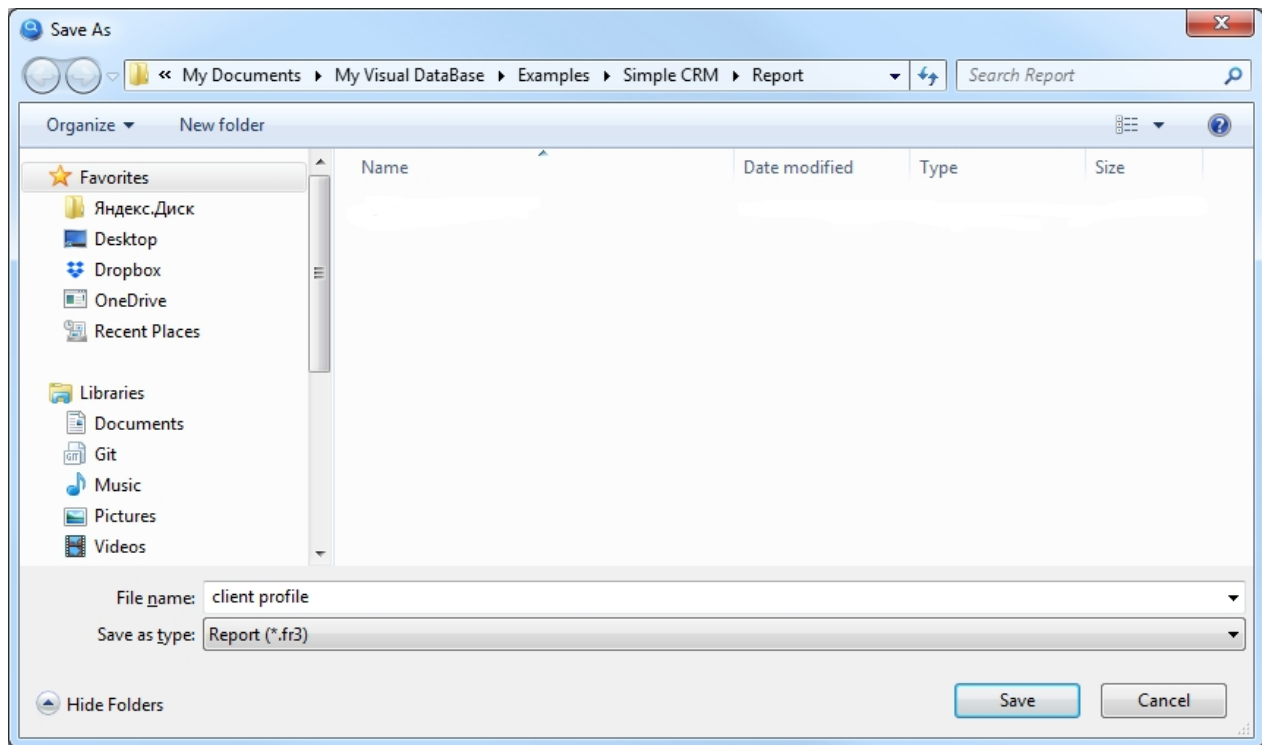
To create a report template, you need to run the project. In the launched project, click this button with the report action, so you will open the report designer.

There is nothing complicated about creating a simple template; in the figure below you can see where the objects were placed from and to. Do the same.

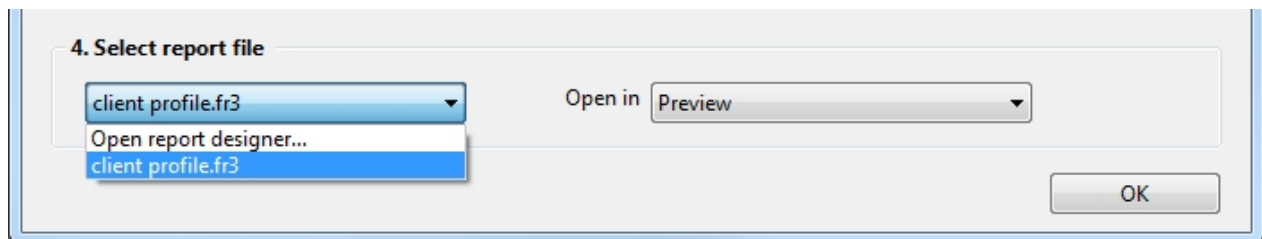


If everything is ready, go to the File > Preview (Ctrl+P) menu and you should see the report ready to print, as was previously shown in the first picture in this section.

All you need to do is save the report file to the File > Save (Ctrl+S) menu. Name the report file, for example "client profile" as shown in the figure below:



The last step. Close the launched project and go back to the settings of this button. In the settings item "4. Select a report template", instead of "Open report designer..." select the previously saved report template "client profile.fr3" from the list as shown in the figure below:



Here we go. Now you can start the project again. After selecting the desired client in the GridClients component, click on this button and you will see a report with the selected client data ready for printing.

Sometimes it is convenient to place this button for printing directly on the form of adding/editing a record. In this case, leave the list blank in the button settings "**1. Select the components involved in the search**". If the button with the "Report" action is placed on the form intended for adding/editing a record, it automatically recognizes which one should be sent to print.

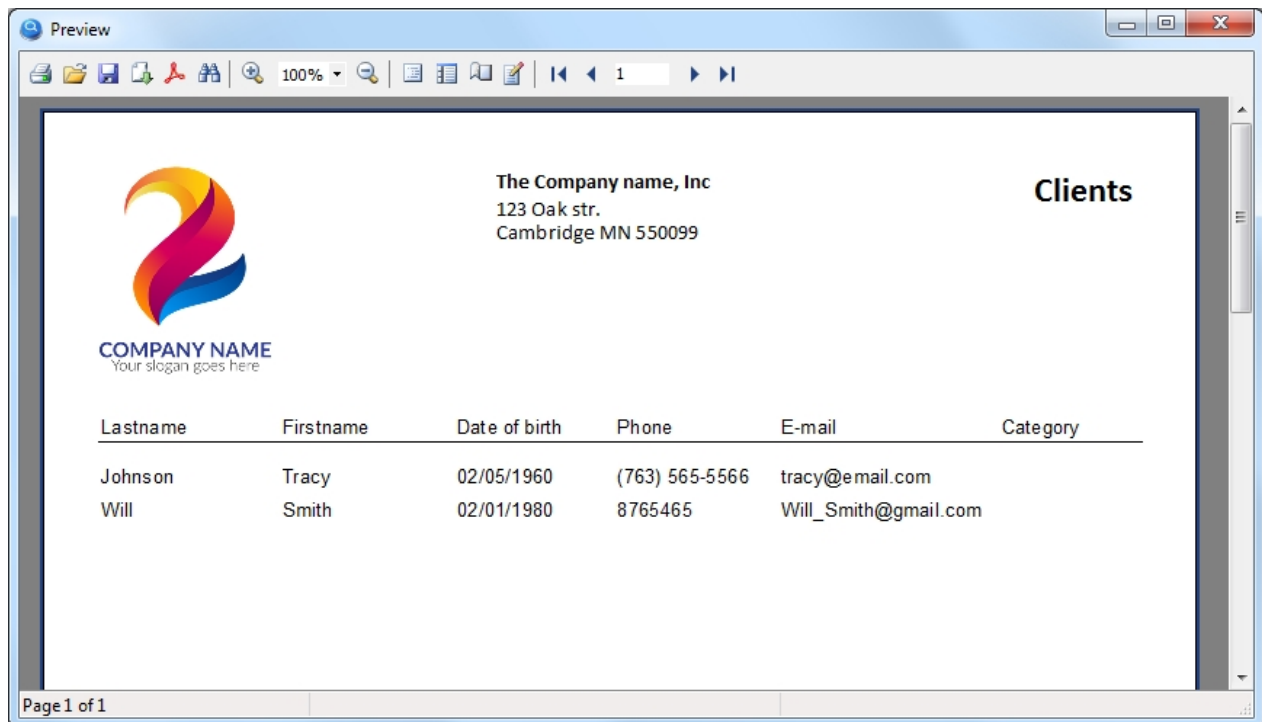
Documentation on working with the report designer can be found here https://www.fast-report.com/public_download/UserManual-en.pdf

Description

Allows printing data from a database.

The setting of the Report button is almost the same as the setting of the Search button, since in fact both actions search the database and then display the search result, only in our case we will see the search result when printing. After setting up the button, you need to call the report designer to create a template, which will determine exactly how the document will look when printed, but everything in order.

As an example, we will print a simple list of clients. It will look as shown in the picture:



The setting of the "Report" button is shown in the figure below:

Action for the button

Select an action for the button
Report

1. Select the components involved in the search

cbCategory
dtVisitFrom
dtVisitTo
edFirstname
edLastname
edPhone
GridClients
GridTodo

2. Select the database table for the query

clients

3. The result

Select the fields from the tables, required in the report result

category
clients
payments
todo
visits

Field name
clients.lastname
clients.firstname
clients.dateofbirth
clients.phone
clients.email
category.catname

Sort: clients.lastname Ascending

4. Select report file

clients.fr3 Open in: Preview

OK

Let's consider this setting in detail by steps:

1. Select the components involved in the search

This list is empty, so the report will contain data on all clients that are present in the database. If necessary, you can add components that will only include clients that meet your criteria in the report.

2. Select the database table for the query

We will print information about the client, respectively select the "clients" database table.

3. The result

Select the table fields that we need in the report.

4. Select report file

Since the report template has yet to be created, this setting should select "Open report designer...".
A report template is a file that defines exactly what the report will look like, this file will be created in the report designer and will be saved in the Report folder of your project.



A nuance worth noting here. As you can see from the settings in p.2, to generate the result we select fields from 2 different tables (clients and category), as a rule, in other programs you need to write an SQL query, which manually specifies how one table, links to another table and in what sequence.

The program My Visual Database tries to understand by itself how tables should be linked to each other in order to get exactly the data you expect, thus saving you from the need to learn the SQL query language.

Unfortunately, it is not always possible for the program to predict how tables should be linked to get the data you would like to see. Such a situation can occur when you need to link 3 or more tables and if there are no obvious links between them.

What should we do? On the "Database tables" tab, under each table, there is a checkbox "The table is a dictionary". On this tab, you should note which tables in your project are dictionaries. But how to understand which tables are dictionaries?

Examples of dictionary tables are the table containing country names, Statuses (Open, Closed), Types (Legal Entity, Physical Entity), name with prices, etc.

That is, such tables, which, as a rule, are filled in first at the start of work with the database and are not edited or edited rarely in the future.

In this case, the dictionary table can be referred to the "category" (client category), for this table you need to check the "Table is a dictionary" box under these tables, so you will help the program to link the tables correctly.

To create a report template, you need to run the project



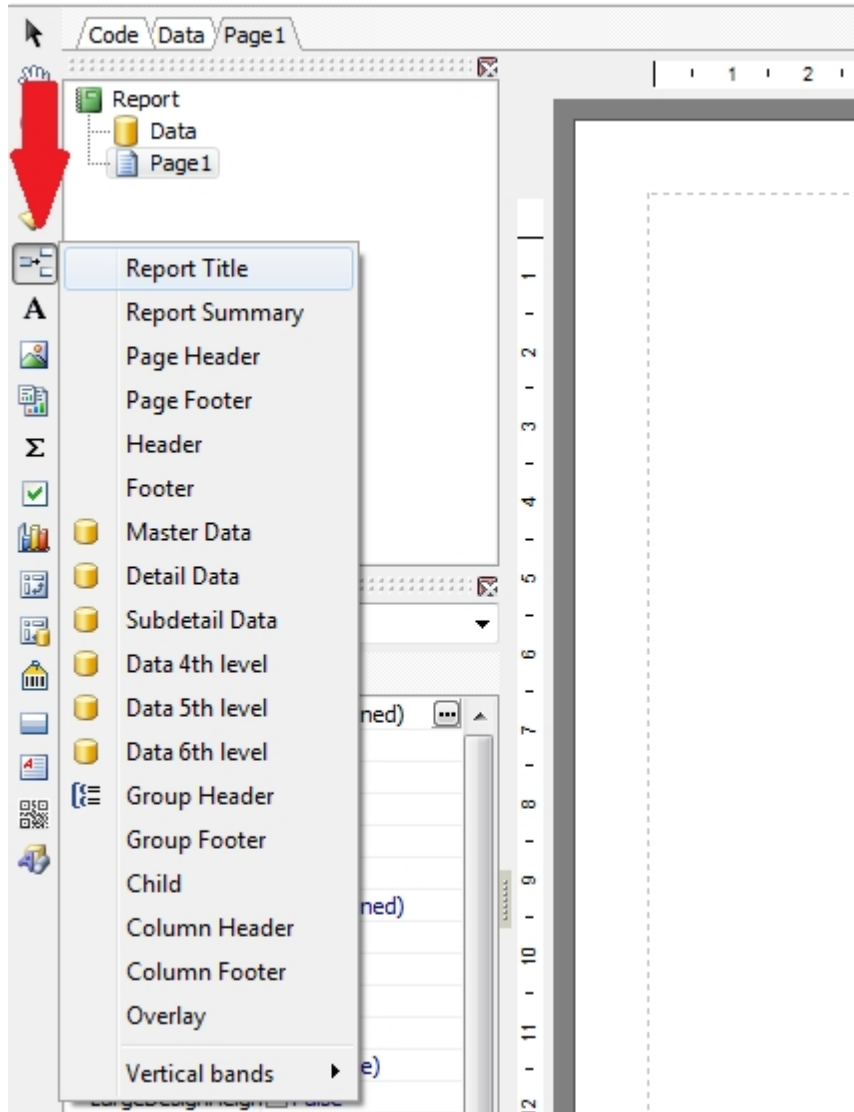
In the launched project, click this button with the report action, so you will open the report designer.

This report will be a bit more complicated than the previous one, as it will use so-called blocks (or Band). Blocks allow you to create almost any report structure. Some of them we will now get acquainted with.

To view all available blocks, click on the left icon



, then you will see a menu as shown in the figure below



Let's start creating a report using blocks and find out what they are for.

From the menu shown in the figure above, select the **Report Title** block and this block will appear in the report. The information in this block will be printed only on the first page of your report.

Place the logo and company information in this block. As a result, you should succeed as shown in the figure below:

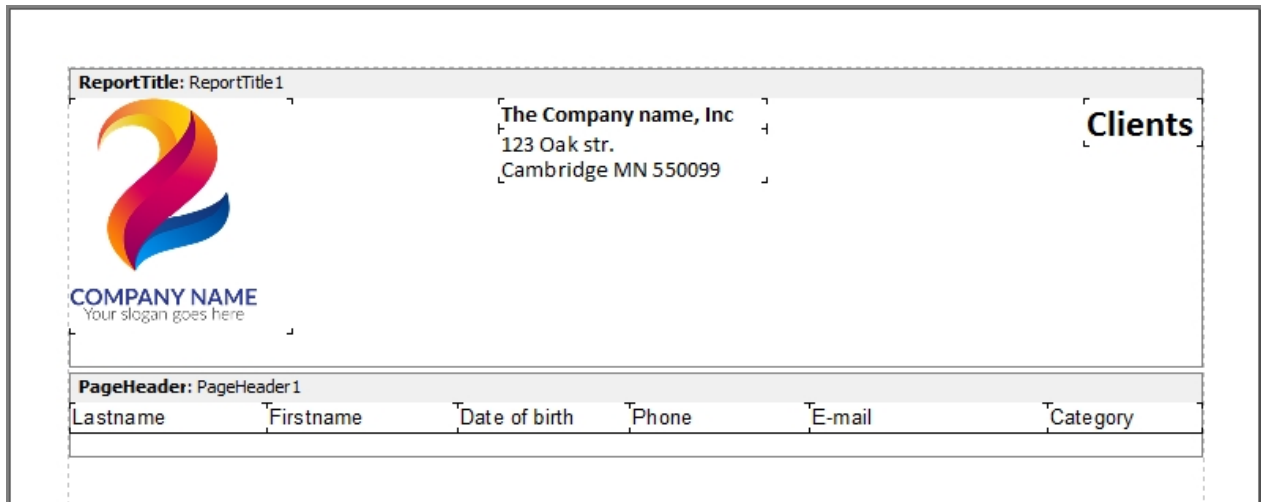


You can skip this block if you do not need a title for your report.

Place the next **Page Header** block. The information placed in this block will be displayed on each printed page (in case your report does not fit on one page).

In this block we will place the information about the client. We will also place the headers for the table which will be located in the next block.

Place the text and data fields in this block as shown in the picture below:

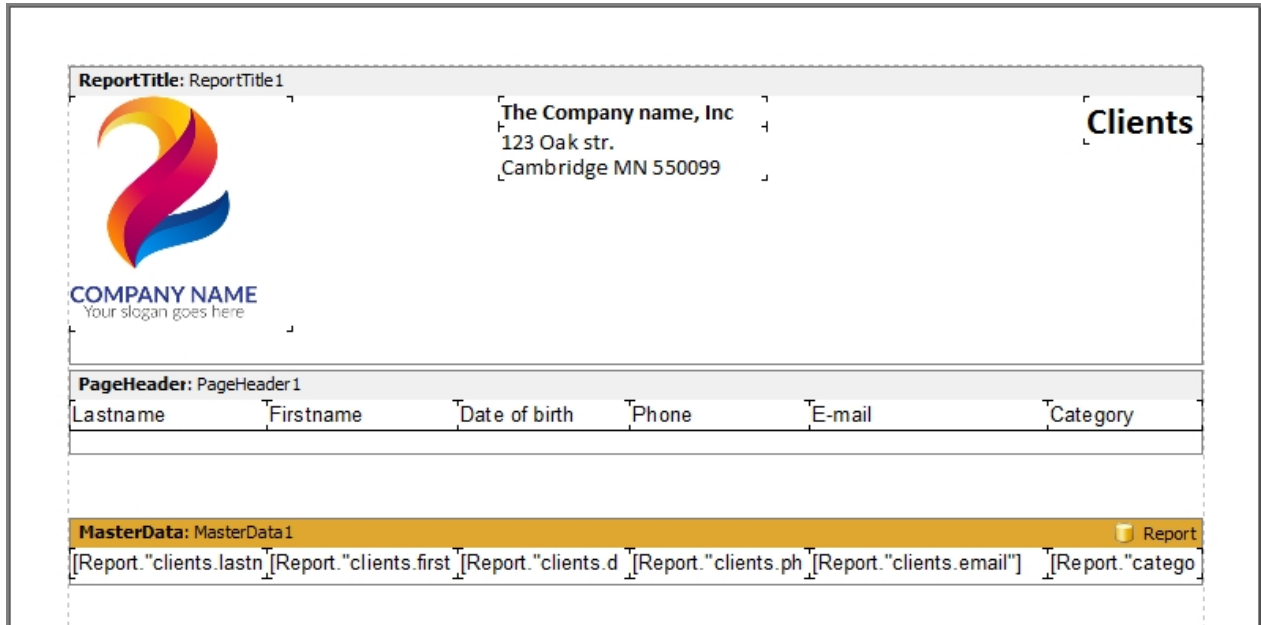


The next block to be placed in the report is **Master Data**.

This block is designed to output information in the form of a table. With this block we will get a table where we will see the list of clients.

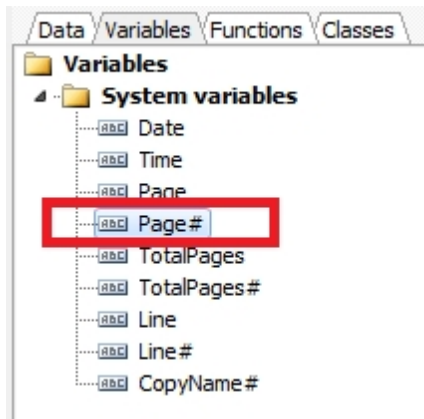
Place this block in the report by selecting it from the menu. Before it appears in the report, you will see a window with the title **Select DataSet**, in which you need to select the data source. Select a data source from the list with the title **Report** and click **OK**.

In this block, place the database fields that you need in the table. As a result, you will see, as shown in the figure below:

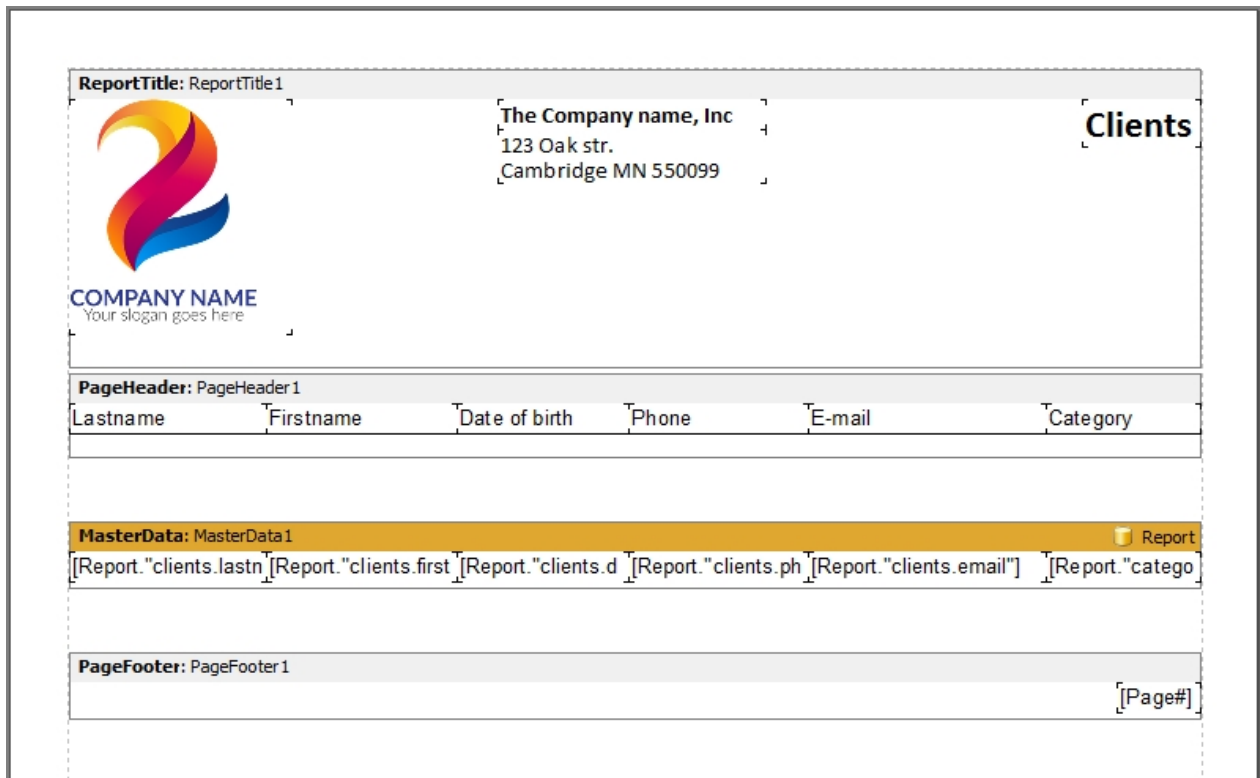


And the last block that we will place in the report is **PageFooter**, this block will be printed on each page of the report, we use it to numerate the pages.

Place the **Page#** system variable in this block from the right side of the report designer (Variables tab), just drag and drop:

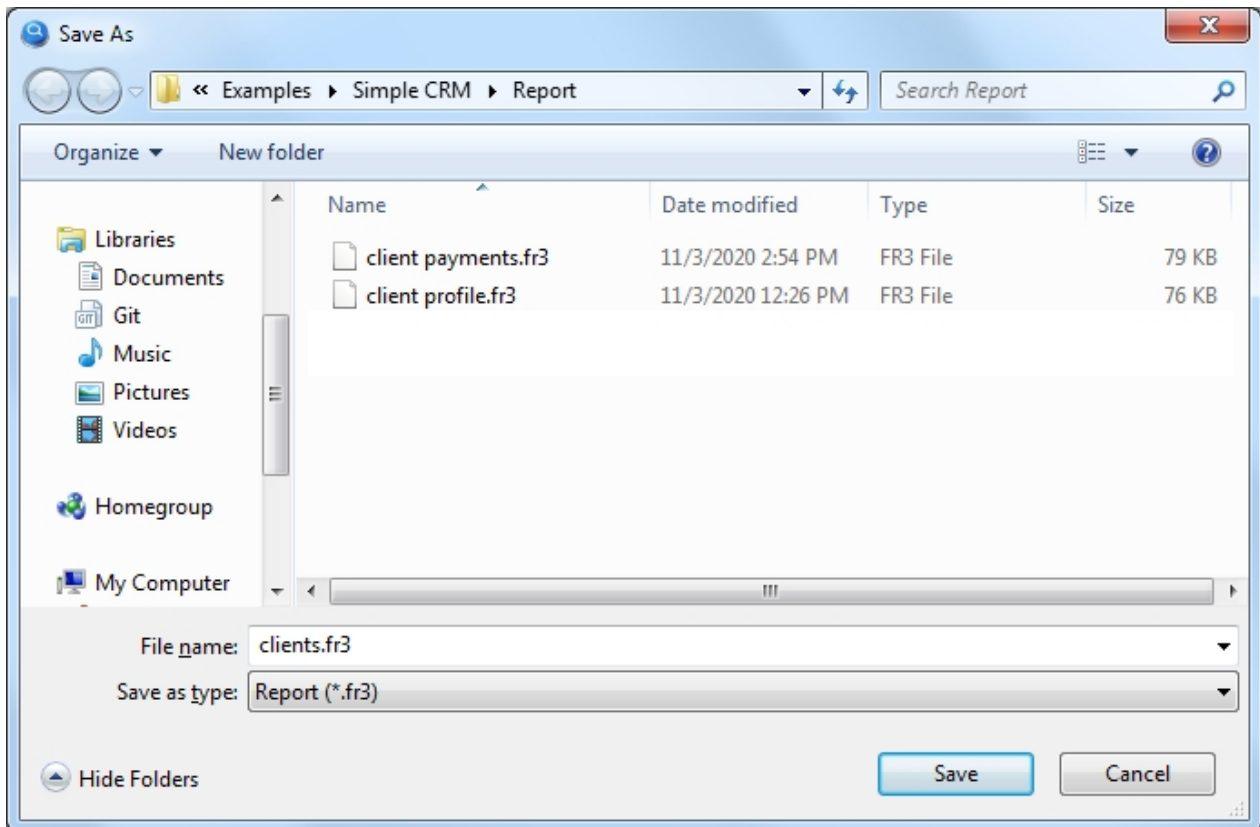


Now your report template is fully ready

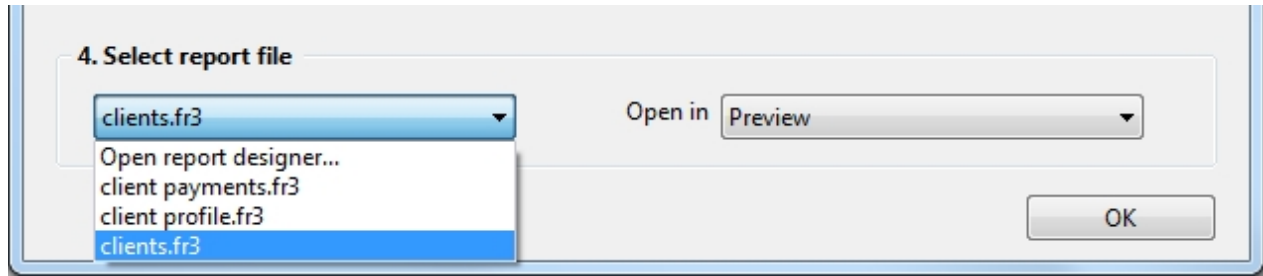


Go to the File > Preview menu or just press Ctrl+P to see what your report will look like.

Save the report template to the **Report** folder of your project, menu **File > Save As...** Give the file a name such as "**clients**" as shown in the figure below:



It remains to go back to the settings of this button and select this report template to use for printing:



Here we go. Now you can start the project again and click on this button, after which you will see a print-ready report with a list of clients.

Documentation on working with the report designer can be found here <https://www.fast-report.com/public/download/UserManual-en.pdf>

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

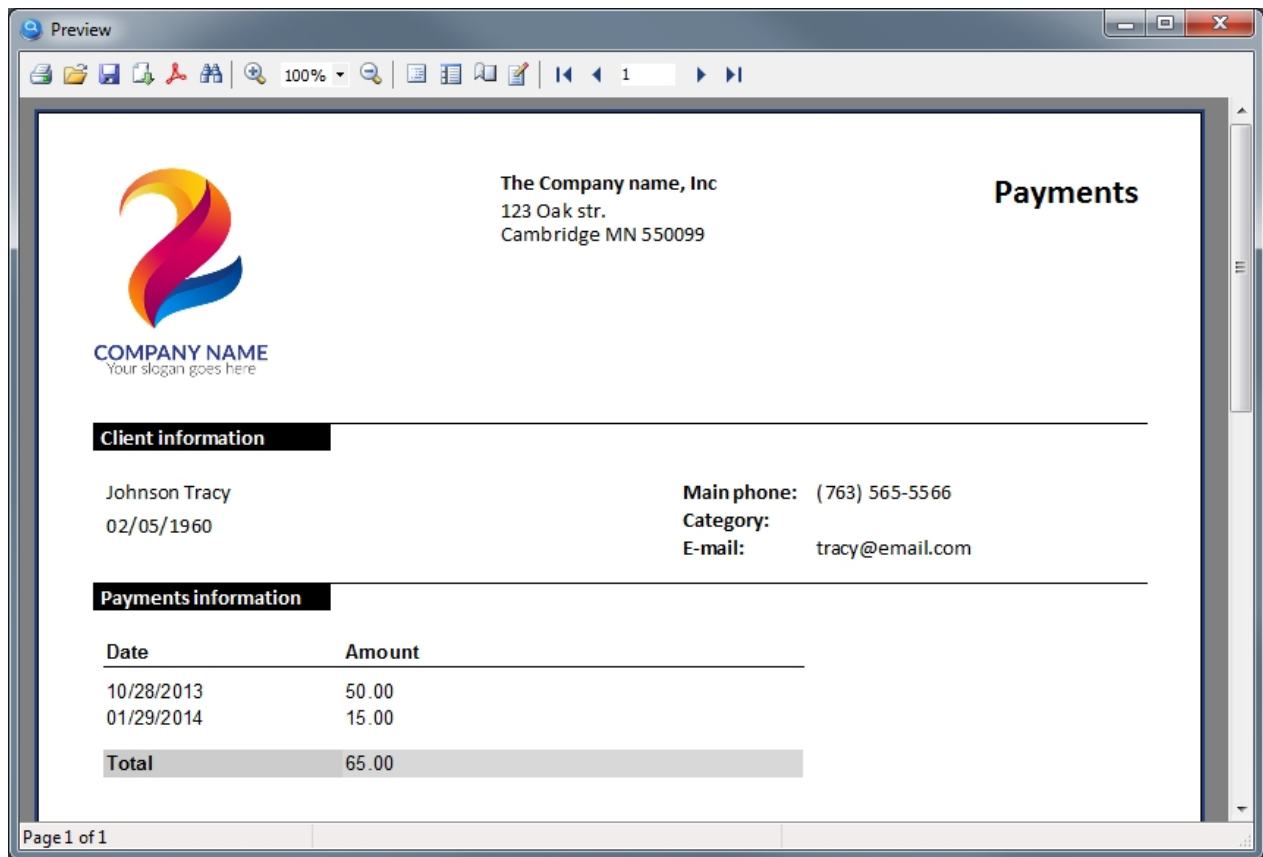
How to print a master-detail report

Description

Allows printing data from a database.

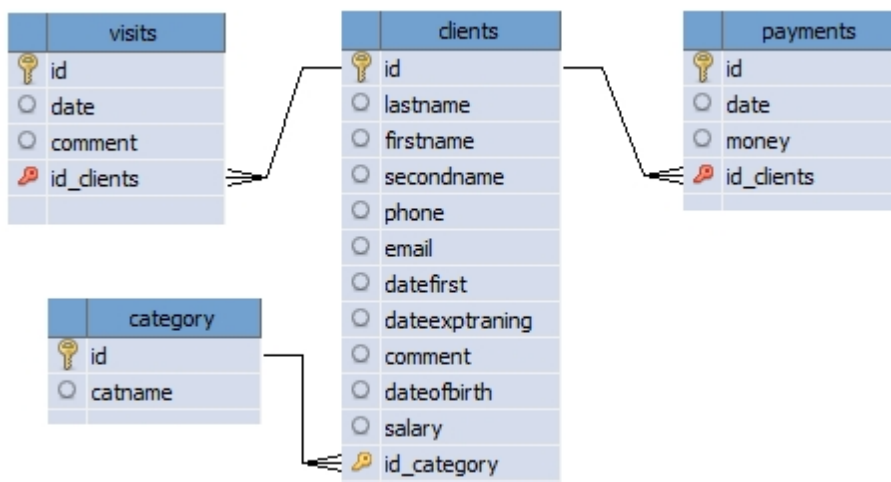
The setting of the Report button is almost the same as the setting of the Search button, since in fact both actions search the database and then display the search result, only in our case we will see the search result when printing. After setting up the button, you need to call the report designer to create a template, which will determine exactly how the document will look when printed, but everything in order.

As an example, we will implement printing of payments from the client. It will look as shown in the picture below:



This type of reports is also called Master-Detail. In our example, the information about the client is Master (parent record), and the list of payments of this client is Detail (child records).

Database structure, which is used for this example:



Select the "Report" action for this button, the setting of this button is shown in the figure below:

Action for the button

Select an action for the button
Report

1. Select the components involved in the search

cbCategory
dtVisitFrom
dtVisitTo
edFirstname
edLastname
edPhone
GridTodo
MonthCalendar1

GridClients

2. Select the database table for the query

clients

3. The result

Select the fields from the tables, required in the report result

category
clients
payments
todo
visits

Field name
clients.lastname
clients.firstname
clients.dateofbirth
clients.phone
clients.email
category.catname
payments.date
payments.money

Sort No Ascending

4. Select report file

Open report designer... Open in Preview

OK

Let's consider this setting in detail by steps:

1. Select the components involved in the search

The GridClients component is selected here, where we see all our clients, so only the client that was selected in the GridClients component will be in the report. If there is no component in this list, then the report will receive all data from the selected database table.

2. Select the database table for the query

We will print information about the client, respectively select the "clients" database table.

3. The result

Select the table fields that we need in the report.

4. Select report file

Since the report template has yet to be created, this setting should select "Open report designer...".
A report template is a file that defines exactly what the report will look like, this file will be created in the report designer and will be saved in the Report folder of your project.



A nuance worth noting here. As you can see from the settings in p.2, to generate the result we select fields from 3 different tables (clients, category, payments), as a rule, in other programs you need to write an SQL query, which manually specifies how one table, links to another table and in what sequence.

The program My Visual Database tries to understand by itself how tables should be linked to each other in order to get exactly the data you expect, thus saving you from the need to learn the SQL query language.

Unfortunately, it is not always possible for the program to predict how tables should be linked to get the data you would like to see. Such a situation can occur when you need to link 3 or more tables and if there are no obvious links between them.

What should we do? On the "Database tables" tab, under each table, there is a checkbox "The table is a dictionary". On this tab, you should note which tables in your project are dictionaries. But how to understand which tables are dictionaries?

Examples of dictionary tables are the table containing country names, Statuses (Open, Closed), Types (Legal Entity, Physical Entity), name with prices, etc.

That is, such tables, which, as a rule, are filled in first at the start of work with the database and are not edited or edited rarely in the future.

In this case, the dictionary table can be referred to the "category" (client category), for this table you need to check the "Table is a dictionary" box under these tables, so you will help the program to link the tables correctly.

To create a report template, you need to run the project



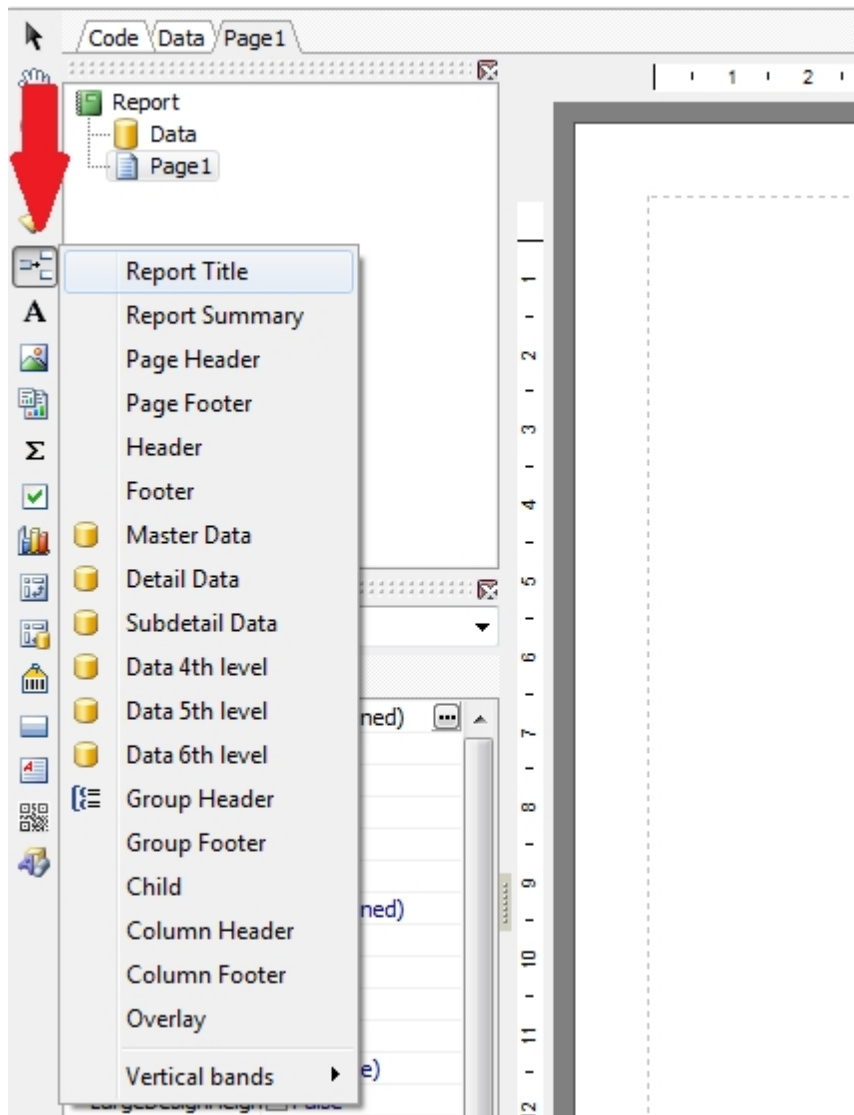
In the launched project, click this button with the report action, so you will open the report designer.

This report will be a bit more complicated than the previous one, as it will use so-called blocks (or Band). Blocks allow you to create almost any report structure. Some of them we will now get acquainted with.

To view all available blocks, click on the left icon



, then you will see a menu as shown in the figure below



Let's start creating a report using blocks and find out what they are for.

From the menu shown in the figure above, select the **Report Title** block and this block will appear in the report. The information in this block will be printed only on the first page of your report.

Place the logo and company information in this block. As a result, you should succeed as shown in the figure below:

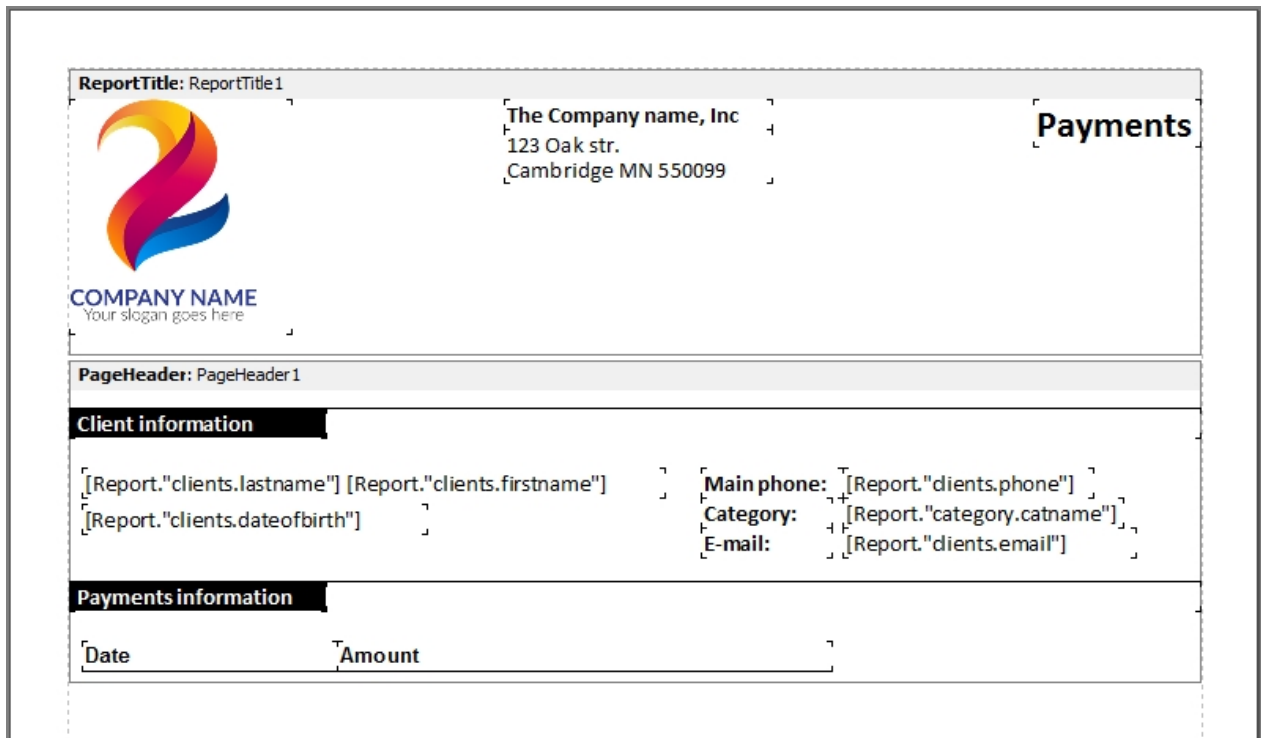


You can skip this block if you do not need a title for your report.

Place the next **Page Header** block. The information placed in this block will be displayed on each printed page (in case your report does not fit on one page).

In this block we will place the information about the client. We will also place the headers for the table which will be located in the next block.

Place the text and data fields in this block as shown in the picture below:



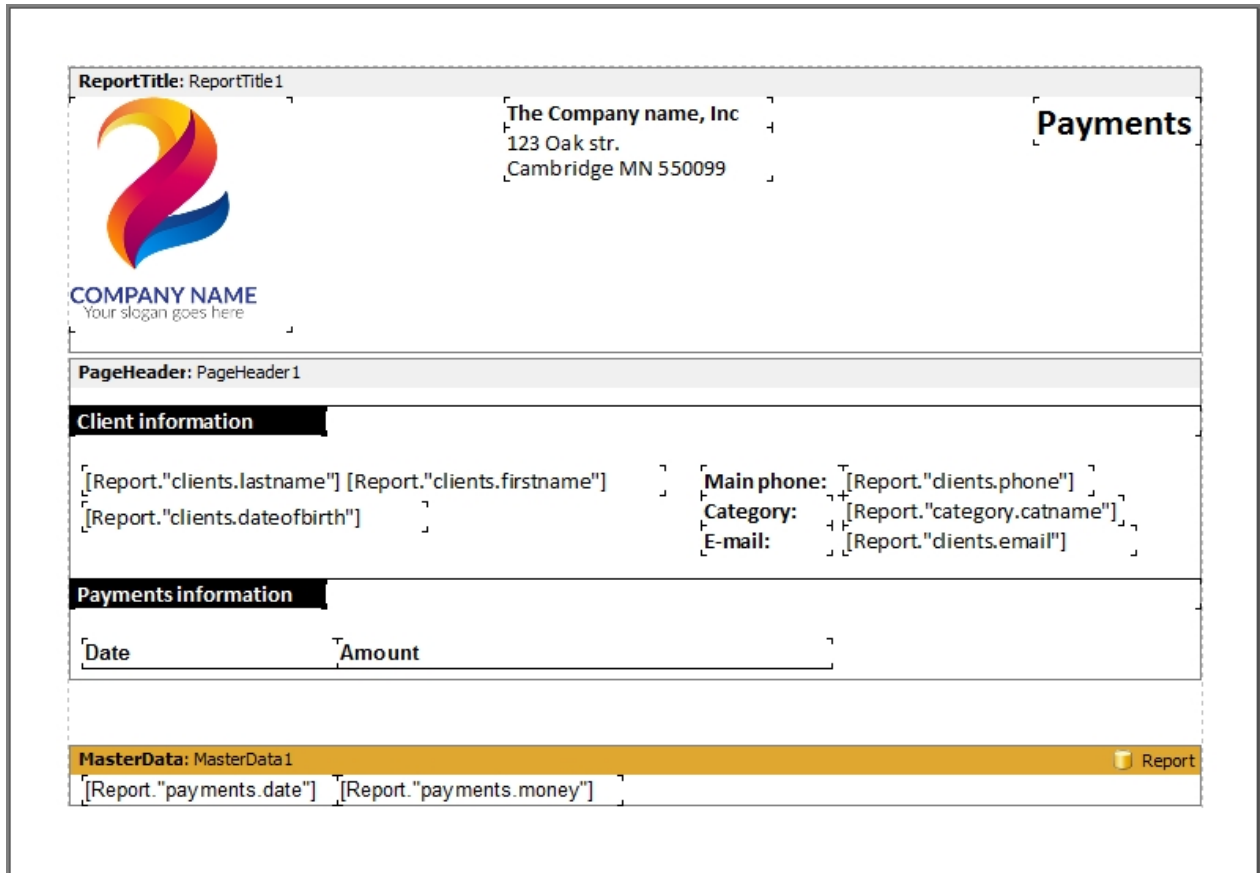
The next block to be placed in the report is **Master Data**.

This block is designed to output information in the form of a table. With the help of this block we will get a table where we will see all payments from this client.

Place this block in the report by selecting it from the menu. Before it appears in the report, you will see a window with the title **Select DataSet**, in which you need to select the data source. Select a data source

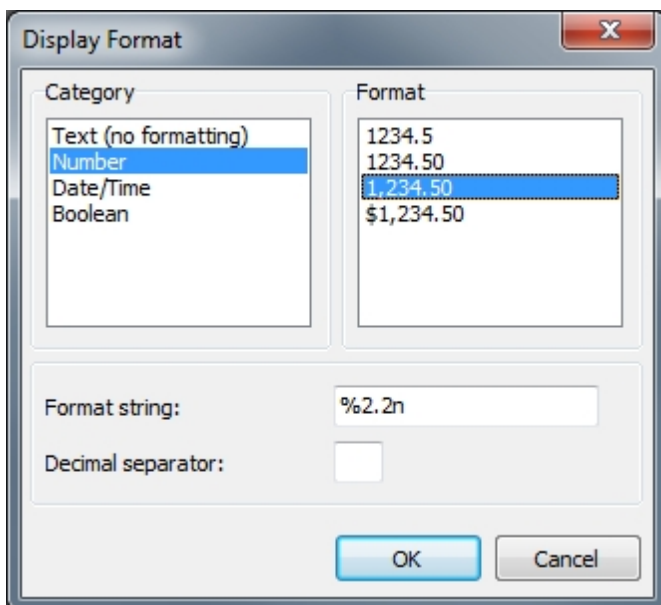
from the list with the title **Report** and click **OK**.

In this block, place the database fields that you need in the table. As a result, you will see, as shown in the figure below:



Pay attention to the [Report. "payments.money"] field, which displays the price of the payment. Let's apply monetary formatting to this field, i.e. add a separator of thousands and mandatory two decimal places. To do this, right-click on this field and select "Display Format..." in the menu.

Choose the value Number in the Category list and 1,234.50 in the Format list, then click OK.



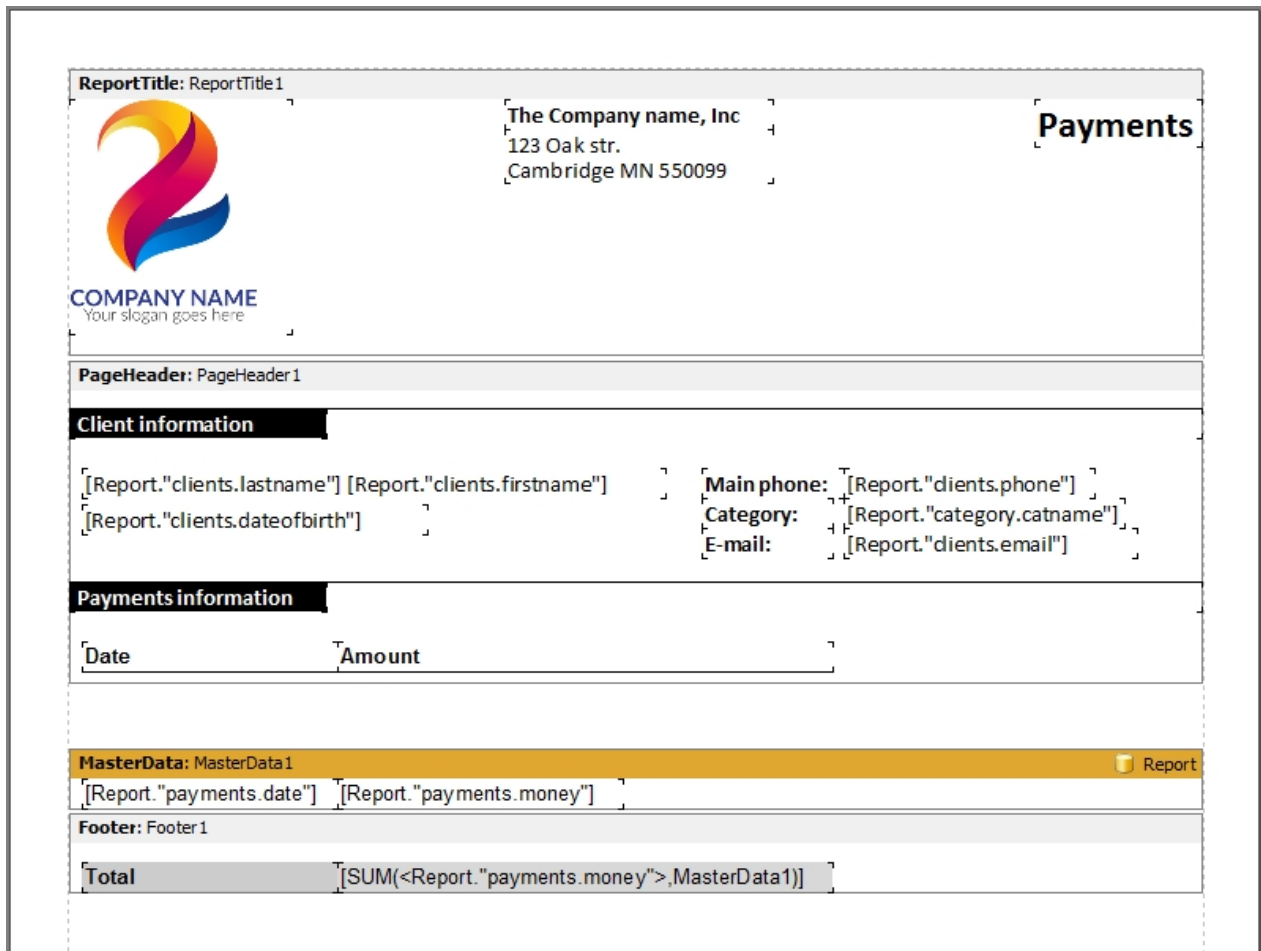
Place the next **Footer** block. This block will print once at the end of the report, i.e. you will not see it on every page of your report.

In this block you can calculate, for example, the total amount of all payments from the client.

To calculate the total amount, place the **System text** Σ component in this block. Once you have placed this component, a dialog box will appear and you need to configure it as shown in the figure below:

The dialog box is titled "System Memo" and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains three radio buttons: "System variable", "Aggregate value", and "Text". The "Aggregate value" radio button is selected. Below the "System variable" radio button is an empty dropdown menu. Below the "Aggregate value" radio button are several fields: "Function" (SUM), "Data band" (MasterData1), "DataSet" (Report), "DataField" (payments.money), and "Expression" (empty). There are also two checkboxes: "Count invisible bands" and "Running total", both of which are unchecked. Below these fields is a preview of the formula: SUM(<Report."payments.money">,MasterData1). Below the "Text" radio button is a preview field containing the formula in brackets: [SUM(<Report."payments.money">,MasterData1)]. At the bottom of the dialog box are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

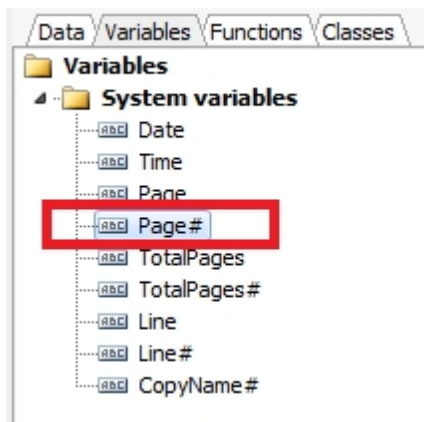
After that, your report template should look as shown in the figure below:




You can also apply monetary formatting to this field, as described in the previous step.

And the last block that we will place in the report is **Page Footer**, this block will be printed on each page of the report, we use it to numerate the pages.

Place the **Page#** system variable in this block from the right side of the report designer (Variables tab), just drag and drop:

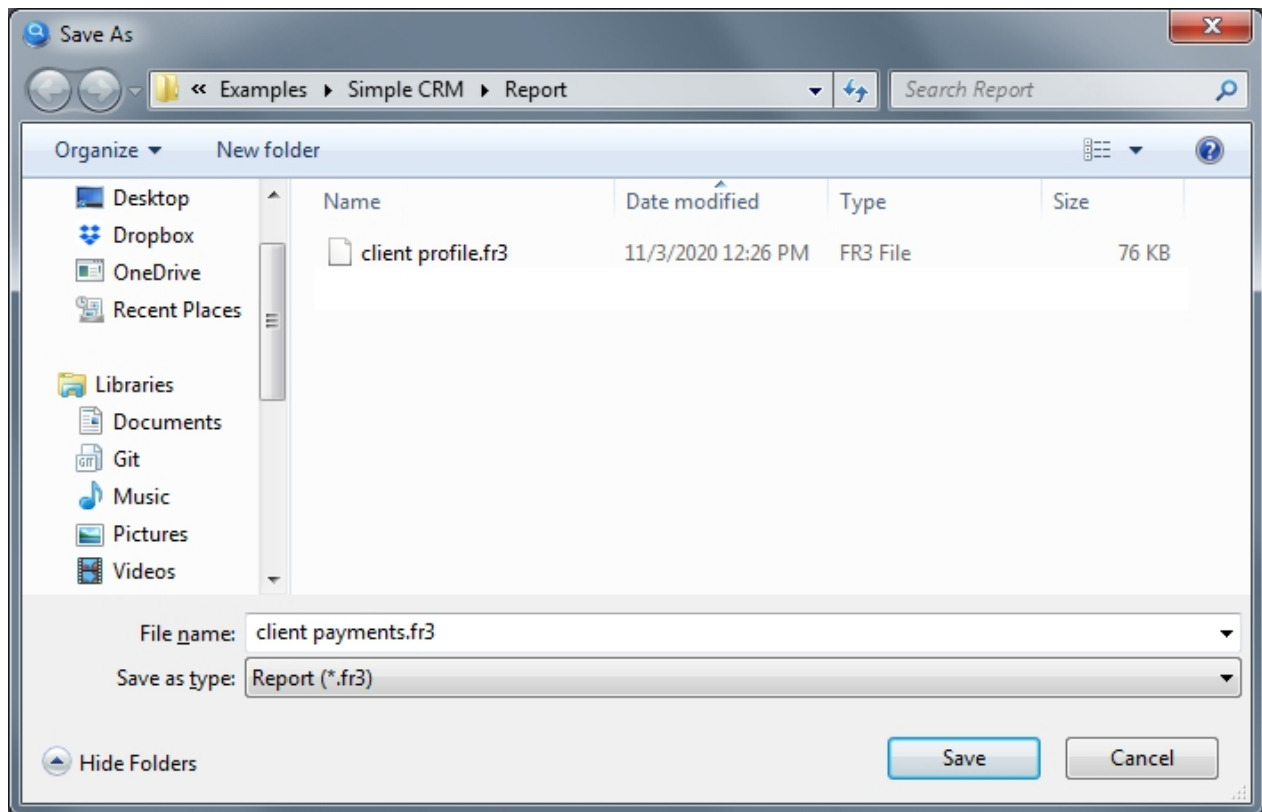


Now your report template is fully ready

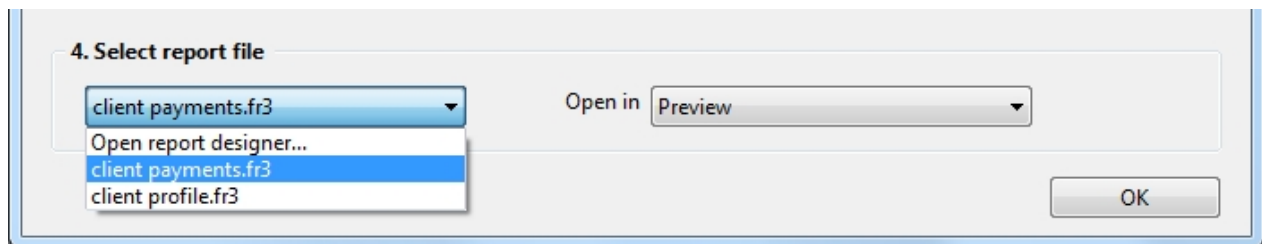
ReportTitle: ReportTitle1			
	The Company name, Inc 123 Oak str. Cambridge MN 550099	Payments	
COMPANY NAME Your slogan goes here			
PageHeader: PageHeader1			
Client information			
[Report."clients.lastname"] [Report."clients.firstname"]		Main phone: [Report."dients.phone"]	
[Report."clients.dateofbirth"]		Category: [Report."category.catname"]	
		E-mail: [Report."dients.email"]	
Payments information			
Date	Amount		
MasterData: MasterData1			Report
[Report."payments.date"]	[Report."payments.money"]		
Footer: Footer1			
Total	[SUM(<Report."payments.money">,MasterData1)]		
PageFooter: PageFooter1			[Page#]

Go to the File > Preview menu or just press Ctrl+P to see what your report will look like.

Save the report template to the **Report** folder of your project, menu **File > Save As...** Give the file a name such as "**client payments**" as shown in the figure below:



It remains to go back to the settings of this button and select this report template to use for printing:



Here we go. Now you can start the project again. After selecting the desired client in the GridClients component, click on this button and you'll see a printable report with the selected client data and its payment list.

Sometimes it is convenient to place this button for printing directly on the form of adding/editing a record. In this case, leave the list blank in the button settings "**1. Select the components involved in the search**". If the button with the "Report" action is placed on the form intended for adding/editing a record, it automatically recognizes which one should be sent to print.

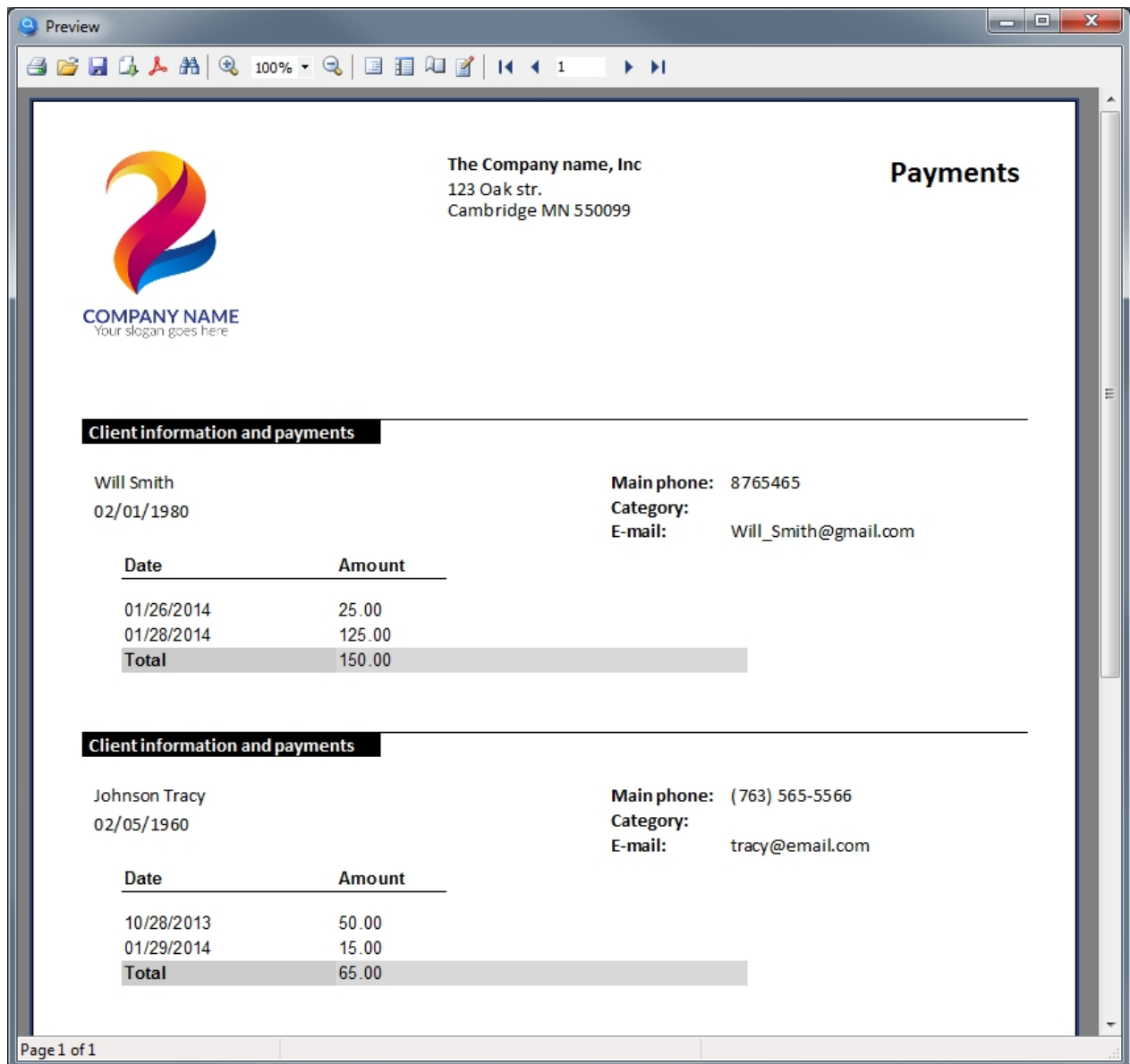
Documentation on working with the report designer can be found here https://www.fast-report.com/public_download/UserManual-en.pdf

Description

Allows printing data from a database.

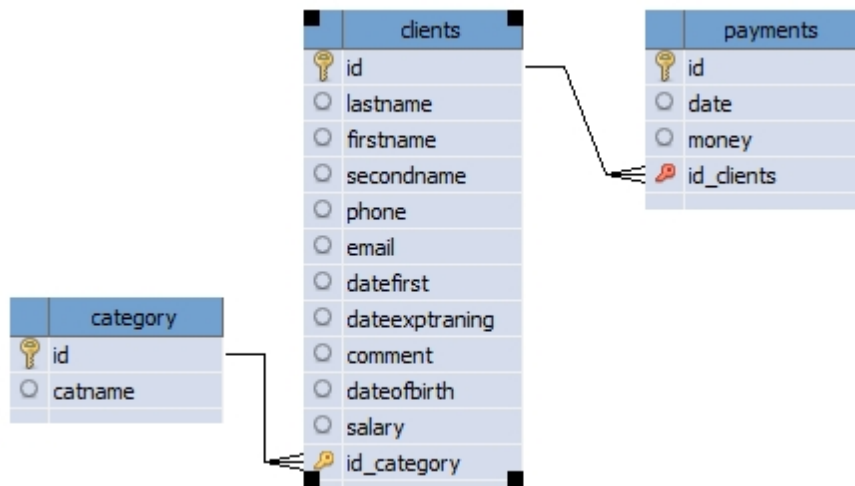
The setting of the Report button is almost the same as the setting of the Search button, since in fact both actions search the database and then display the search result, only in our case we will see the search result when printing. After setting up the button, you need to call the report designer to create a template, which will determine exactly how the document will look when printed, but everything in order.

As an example, we will implement printing of payments from the clients. It will look as shown in the picture below:



This type of reports is also called Master-Detail with grouping. In our example, the client information is Master (parent record), and the list of payments from these clients is Detail (child records), which are grouped by client.

Database structure, which is used for this example:



Select the "Report" action for this button, the setting of this button is shown in the figure below:

Action for the button

Select an action for the button
Report

1. Select the components involved in the search

cbCategory
dtVisitFrom
dtVisitTo
edFirstname
edLastname
edPhone
GridClients
GridTodo
MonthCalendar1

2. Select the database table for the query
clients

3. The result
Select the fields from the tables, required in the report result

- ▷ category
- ▷ clients
- ▷ payments
- ▷ todo
- ▷ visits

Field name
clients.id
clients.lastname
clients.firstname
clients.dateofbirth
clients.phone
clients.email
category.catname
payments.date
payments.money

Sort No Ascending

4. Select report file
Open report designer... Open in Preview

OK

Let's consider this setting in detail by steps:

1. Select the components involved in the search

This list is empty, so the report will contain data on all clients that are present in the database. If necessary, you can add components that will only include clients that meet your criteria in the report.

2. Select the database table for the query

We will print information about the client, respectively select the "clients" database table.

3. The result

Select the table fields that we need in the report.

4. Select report file

Since the report template has yet to be created, this setting should select "Open report designer...".
A report template is a file that defines exactly what the report will look like, this file will be created in the report designer and will be saved in the Report folder of your project.



A nuance worth noting here. As you can see from the settings in p.2, to generate the result we select fields from 3 different tables (clients, category, payments), as a rule, in other programs you need to write an SQL query, which manually specifies how one table, links to another table and in what sequence.

The program My Visual Database tries to understand by itself how tables should be linked to each other in order to get exactly the data you expect, thus saving you from the need to learn the SQL query language.

Unfortunately, it is not always possible for the program to predict how tables should be linked to get the data you would like to see. Such a situation can occur when you need to link 3 or more tables and if there are no obvious links between them.

What should we do? On the "Database tables" tab, under each table, there is a checkbox "The table is a dictionary". On this tab, you should note which tables in your project are dictionaries. But how to understand which tables are dictionaries?

Examples of dictionary tables are the table containing country names, Statuses (Open, Closed), Types (Legal Entity, Physical Entity), name with prices, etc.

That is, such tables, which, as a rule, are filled in first at the start of work with the database and are not edited or edited rarely in the future.

In this case, the dictionary table can be referred to the "category" (client category), for this table you need to check the "Table is a dictionary" box under these tables, so you will help the program to link the tables correctly.

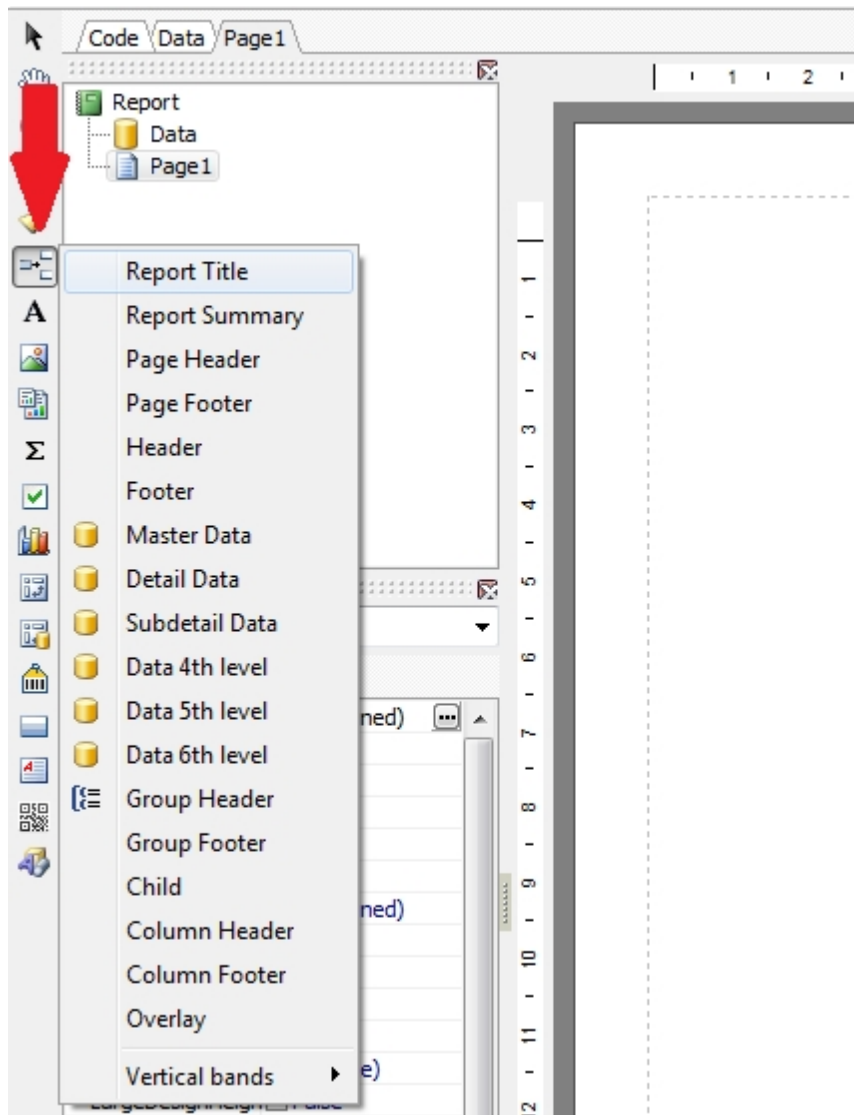


To create a report template, you need to run the project
In the launched project, click this button with the report action, so you will open the report designer.

This report will be a bit more complicated than the previous one, as it will use so-called blocks (or Band). Blocks allow you to create almost any report structure. Some of them we will now get acquainted with.



To view all available blocks, click on the left icon
below



Let's start creating a report using blocks and find out what they are for.

From the menu shown in the figure above, select the **Report Title** block and this block will appear in the report. The information in this block will be printed only on the first page of your report.

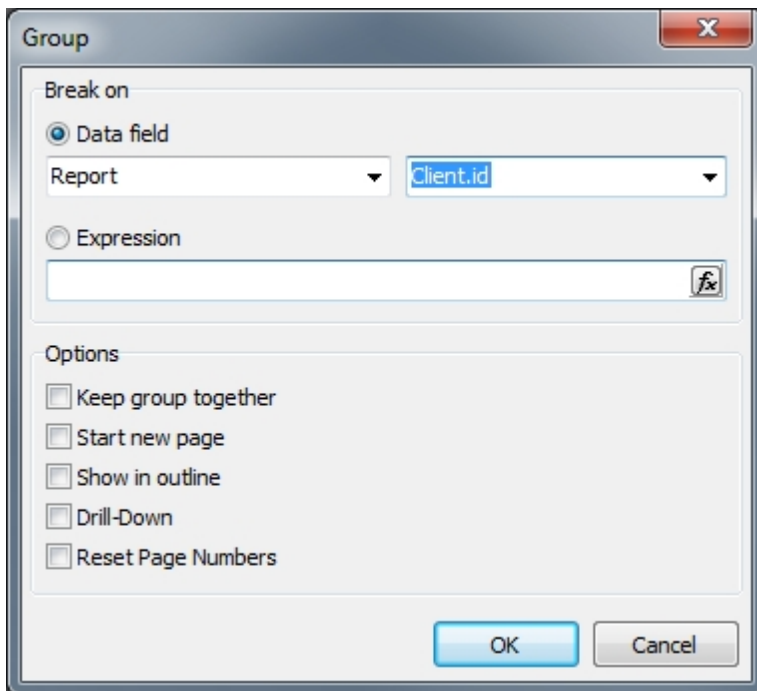
Place the logo and company information in this block. As a result, you should succeed as shown in the figure below:



You can skip this block if you do not need a title for your report.

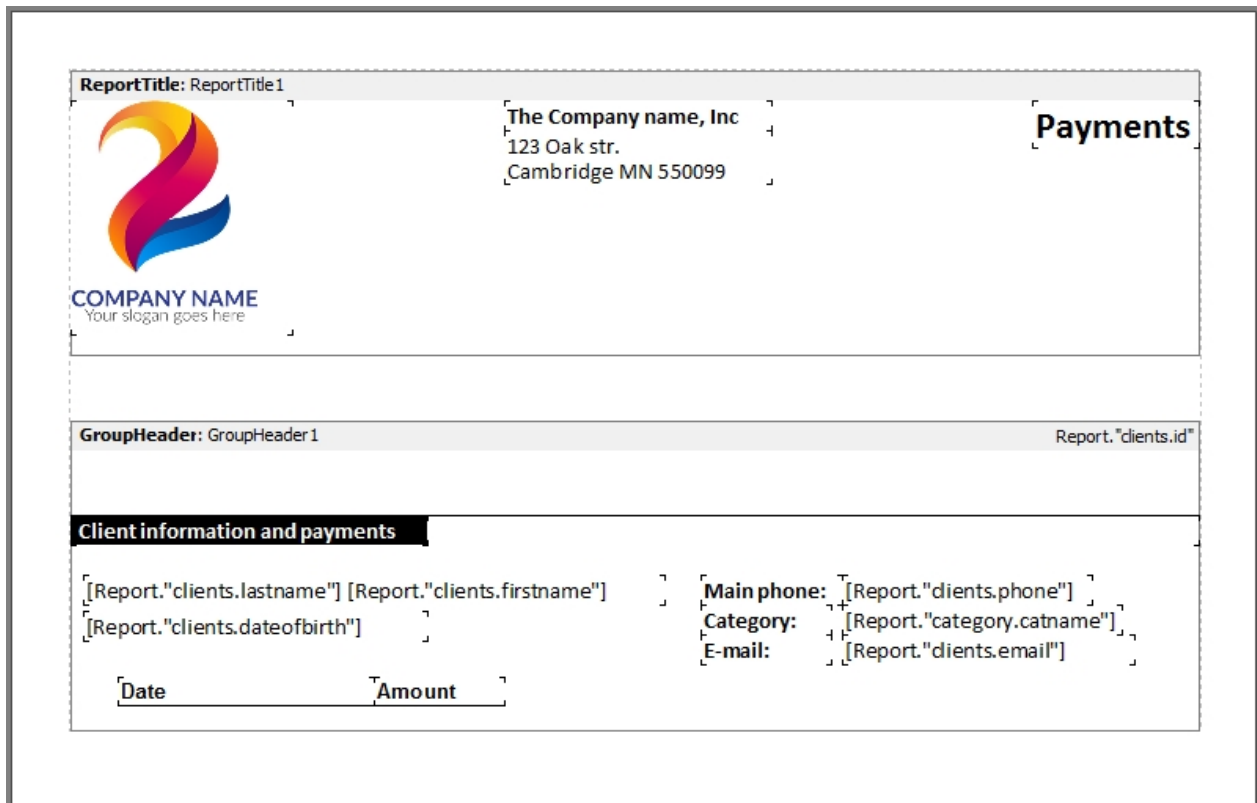
Place the next **Group Header** block. This block allows grouping the data. In our case we will group data by client, so the MasterData block below will display only those data that belong to the current client.

When this block is placed, you need to specify by which field of the database table the data should be grouped, in our case we have added the **Client.id** field specifically for this purpose. This field unambiguously identifies the client, even if by mistake there are two clients with the same name in the database.



In this block we will place the information about the client. We will also place the headers for the table that will be located in the next block.

Place the text and data fields in this block, as shown in the figure below:

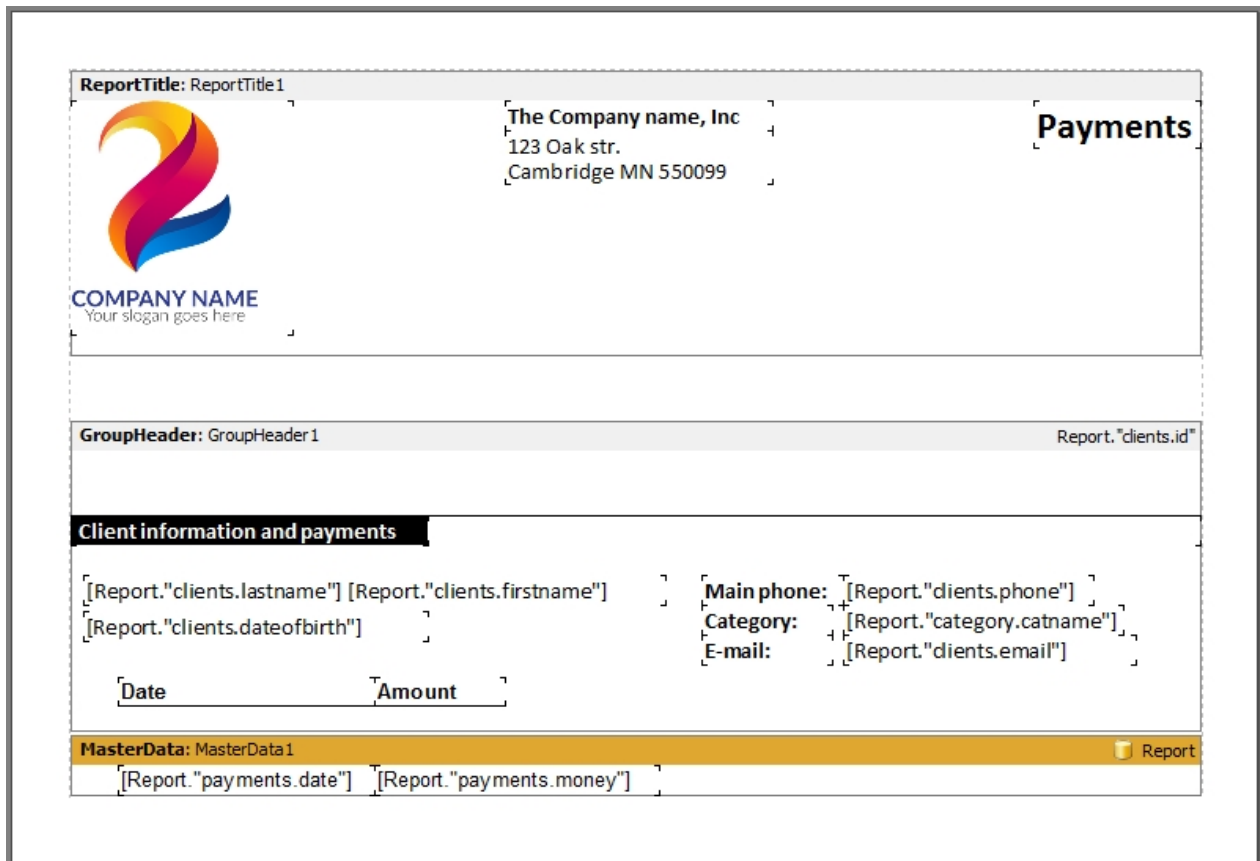


The next block to be placed in the report is **Master Data**. This block is designed to output information in the form of a table.

Due to the fact that in the previous step we have placed the GroupHeader block, in the Master Data block we will see data that belong to the current client, namely, data on the rented equipment.

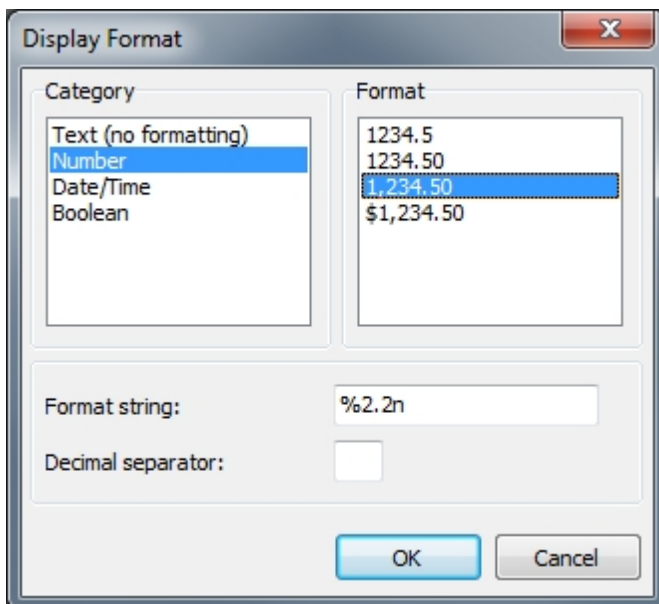
Place this block in the report by selecting it from the menu. Before it appears in the report, you will see a window with the title **Select DataSet**, in which you need to select the data source. Select a data source with the **Report** title from the list and click **OK**.

In this block, place the database fields from which the table will be formed. As a result, you should succeed as shown in the figure below:



Pay attention to the [Report. "payments.money"] field, which displays the price of the payment. Let's apply monetary formatting to this field, i.e. add a separator of thousands and mandatory two decimal places. To do this, right-click on this field and select "Display Format..." in the menu.

Choose the value Number in the Category list and 1,234.50 in the Format list, then click OK.



Place the next **Group Footer** block. In this block you can calculate the total amount of payments from the current client.

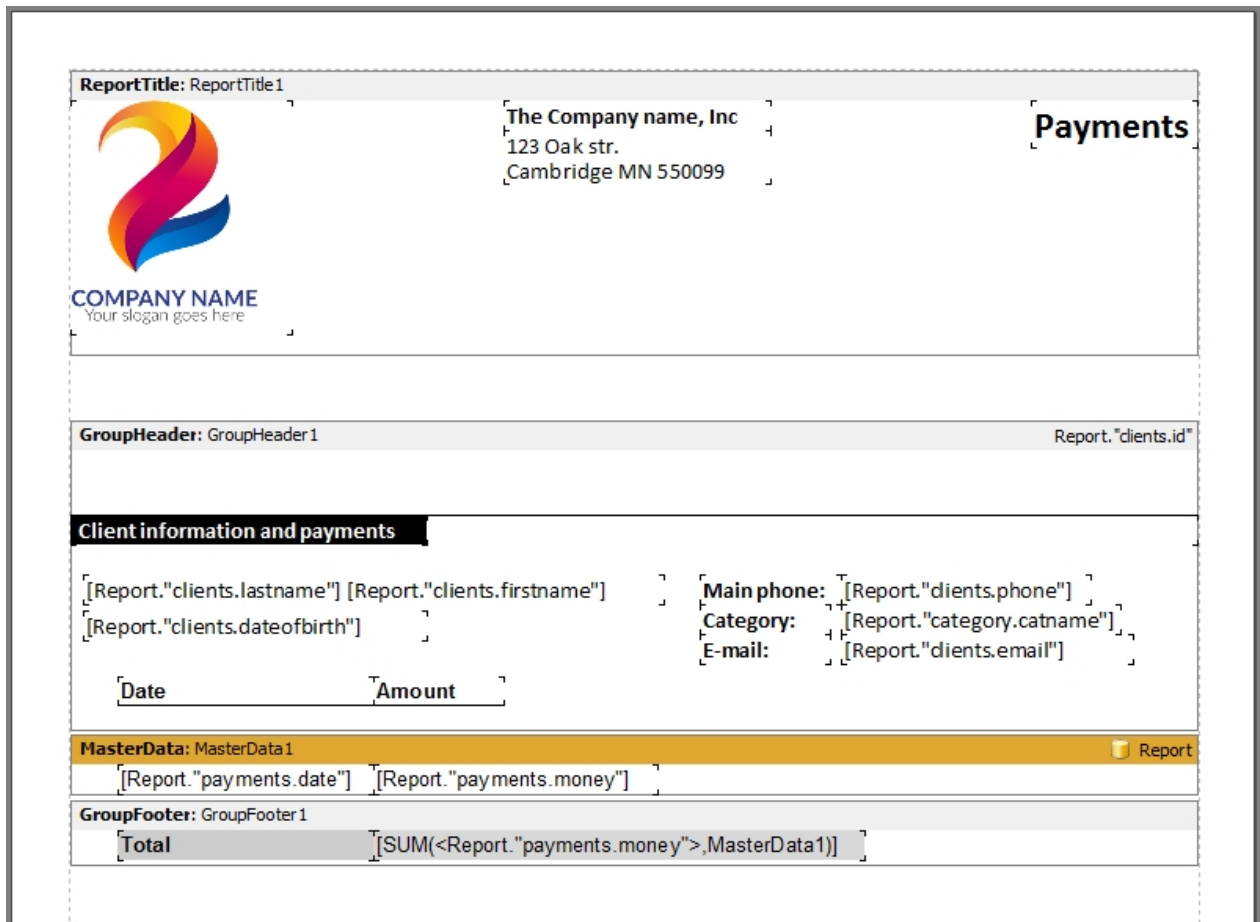
To calculate the total amount, place the **System text** Σ component in this block. Once you have placed this component, a dialog box will appear and you need to configure it as shown in the figure below:

The image shows a 'System Memo' dialog box with the following configuration:

- System variable
- Aggregate value
 - Function: SUM
 - Data band: MasterData1
 - DataSet: Report
 - DataField: payments.money
 - Expression: `SUM(<Report."payments.money">,MasterData1)`
 - Count invisible bands
 - Running total
- Text
 - Text: `[SUM(<Report."payments.money">,MasterData1)]`

Buttons: OK, Cancel

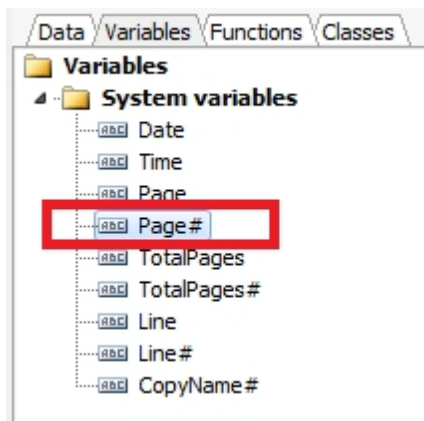
After that, your report template should look as shown in the figure below:




You can also apply monetary formatting to this field, as described in the previous step.

And the last block that we will place in the report is **Page Footer**, this block will be printed on each page of the report, we use it to numerate the pages.

Place the **Page#** system variable in this block from the right side of the report designer (Variables tab), just drag and drop:

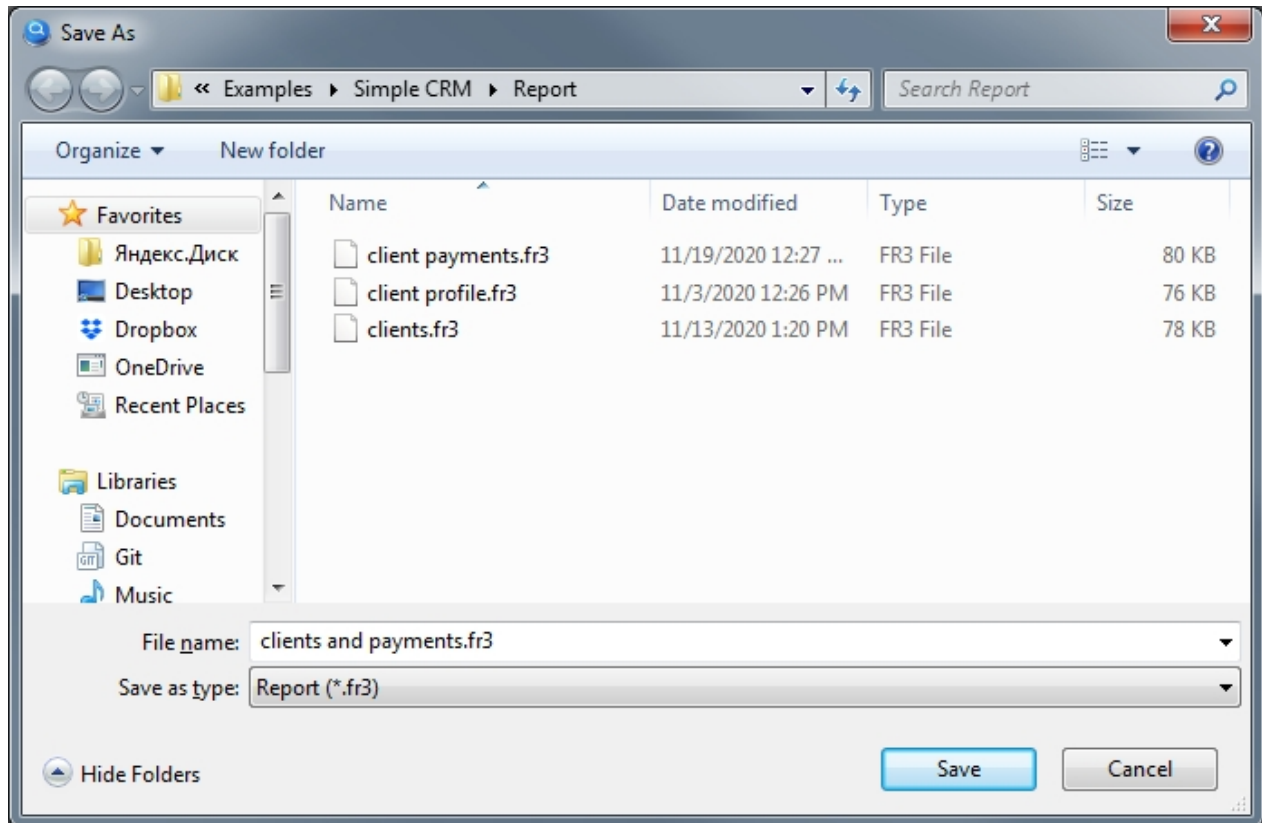


Now your report template is fully ready

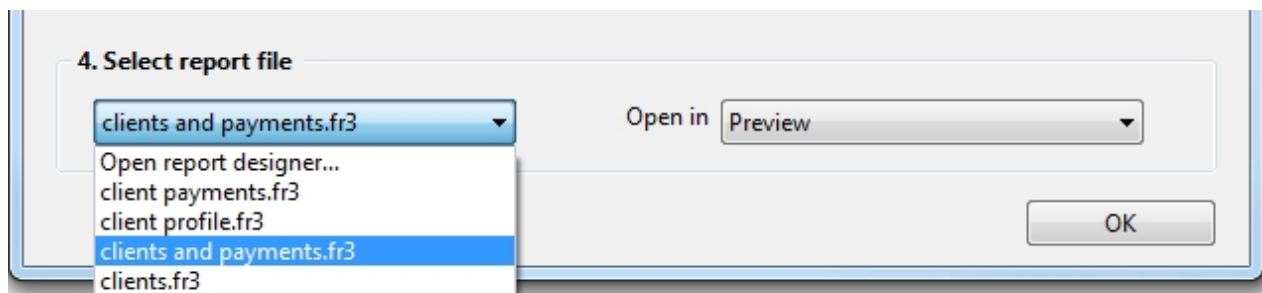
ReportTitle: ReportTitle1			
	The Company name, Inc 123 Oak str. Cambridge MN 550099	Payments	
COMPANY NAME Your slogan goes here			
GroupHeader: GroupHeader1		Report."clients.id"	
Client information and payments			
[Report."clients.lastname"]	[Report."clients.firstname"]	Main phone:	[Report."clients.phone"]
[Report."clients.dateofbirth"]		Category:	[Report."category.catname"]
		E-mail:	[Report."clients.email"]
<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>		
MasterData: MasterData1		Report	
[Report."payments.date"]	[Report."payments.money"]		
GroupFooter: GroupFooter1			
Total	[SUM(<Report."payments.money">,MasterData1)]		
PageFooter: PageFooter1		[Page#]	

Go to the File > Preview menu or just press Ctrl+P to see what your report will look like.

Save the report template to the **Report** folder of your project, menu **File > Save As...** Give the file a name such as "**clients and payments**" as shown in the figure below:



It remains to go back to the settings of this button and select this report template to use for printing:



Here we go. Now you can start the project again. Click on this button and you will see the report ready to print.

Documentation on working with the report designer can be found here https://www.fast-report.com/public_download/UserManual-en.pdf

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

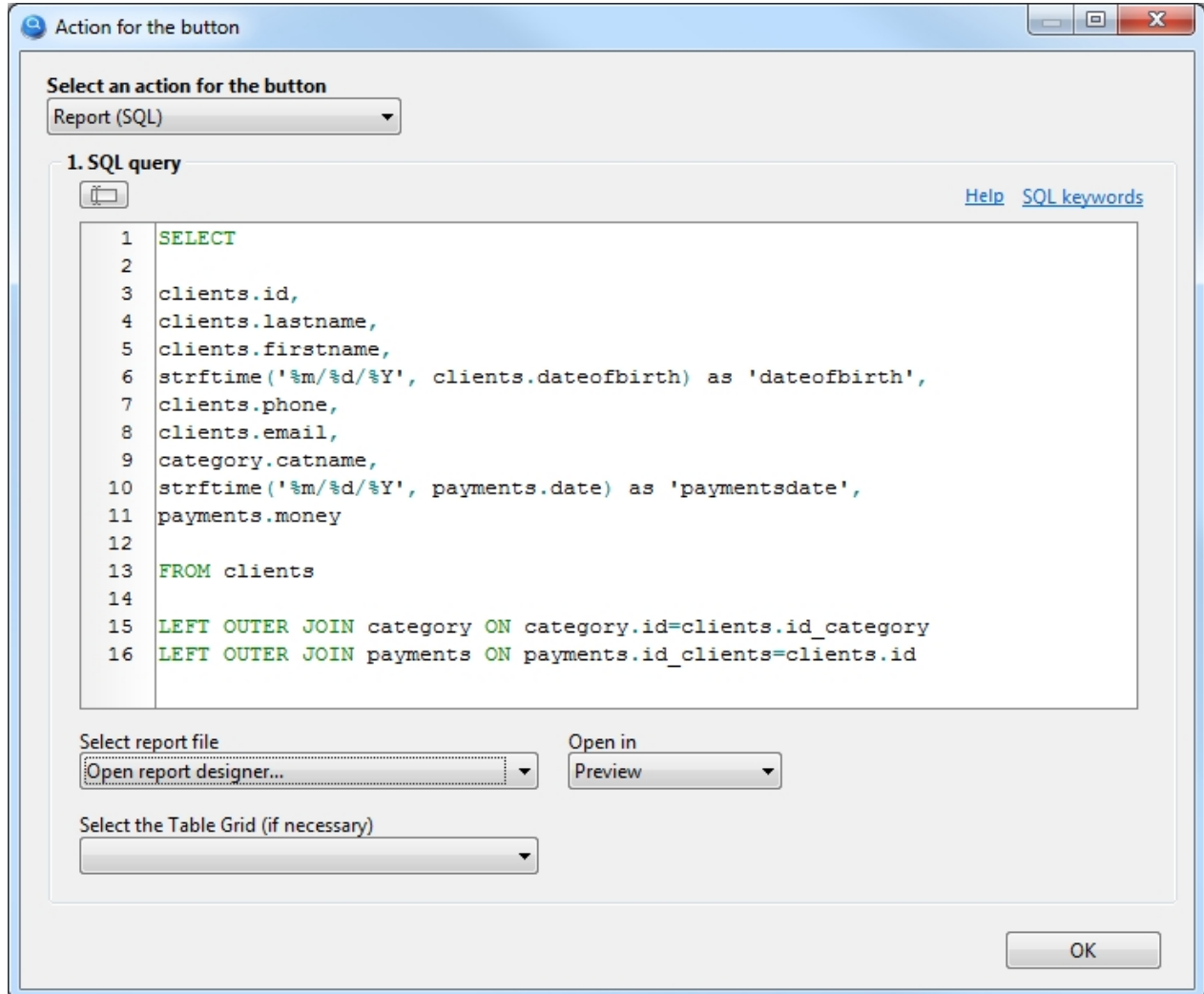
Report (SQL)

Description

Allows you to enter an SQL query for the report, and select the file defines the appearance and logic of the report.

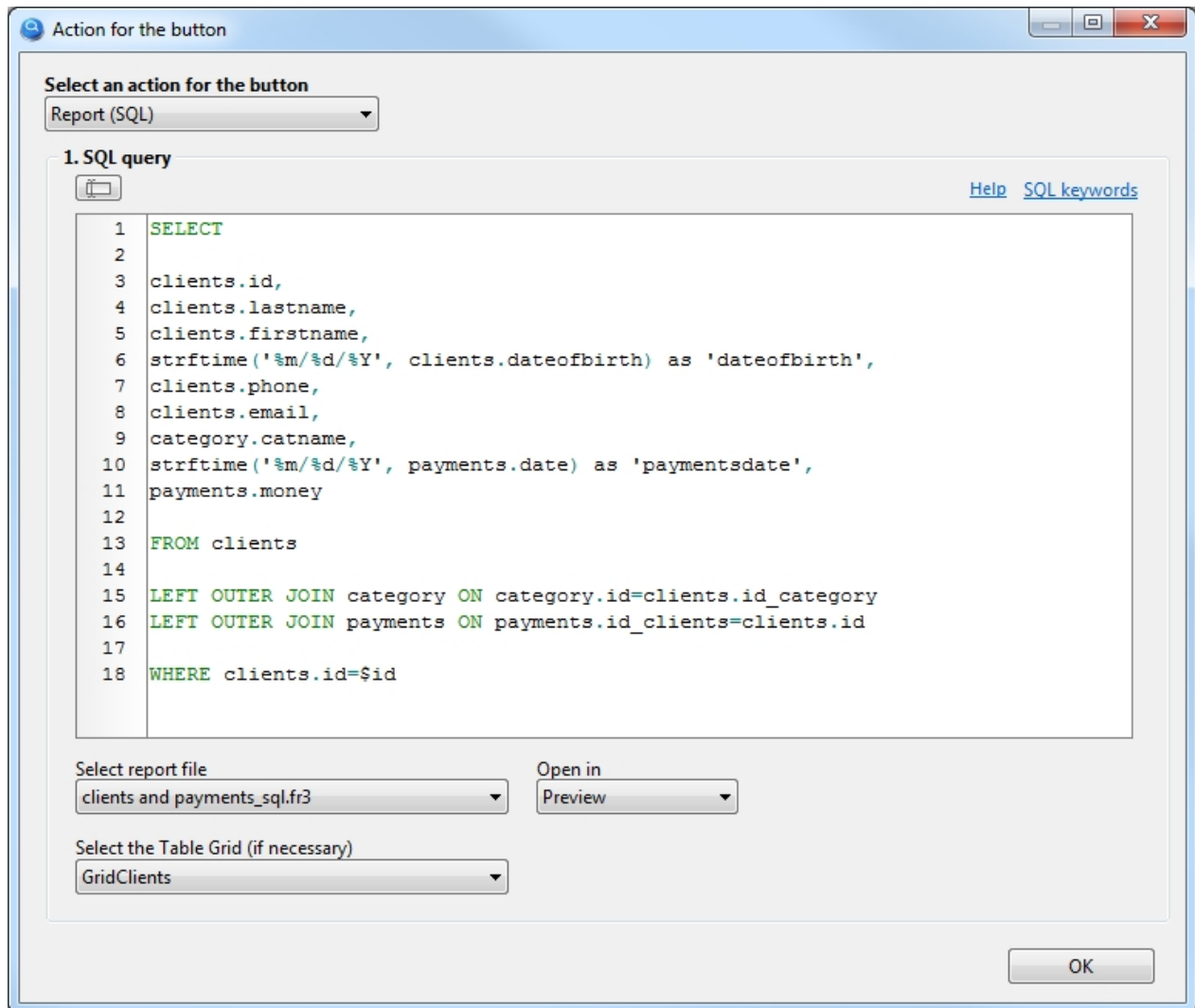
*To work with reports, you must have knowledge of the query language SQL.

Let us consider the principle of report setup. Let's say you need to print out all clients with their all payments.



1. Enter SQL query.
2. Since no template for this report has been created yet, let's leave the "Select report file" option as shown in the above figure.
3. Launch the project and click the button to which the "Report (SQL)" action has just been assigned.
4. You will see a report designer, where you need to create a report template, and save it to the "Report" folder, which is located in your project folder. You can read about how to work with the report designer in the [Report section](#). The example "[How to print a master-detail report with grouping](#)" is most suitable for this SQL query. Also, detailed documentation on working with the report designer can be found here https://www.fast-report.com/public_download/UserManual-en.pdf
5. After you have created a report template, go back to the Action button property and select your template file from the "Select report file" list. Now when you click the button, you will see your finished report.

As you may have noticed, we have not yet used another option called "Select the Table Grid".



This option allows you to obtain a record ID for your SQL query from the required table component. Let's say you need to print payments only from a client that you select from a TableGrid component. To do this, you need to add: *WHERE clients.id=\$id* to your SQL query, where \$id is the record identifier from the "clients" table, which will be substituted automatically.

The same result can be obtained if this button with the same settings is placed on the form for adding/editing the client, where the \$id value is automatically assigned an identifier of the current record. In this case, leave the option "Select the Table Grid" empty.

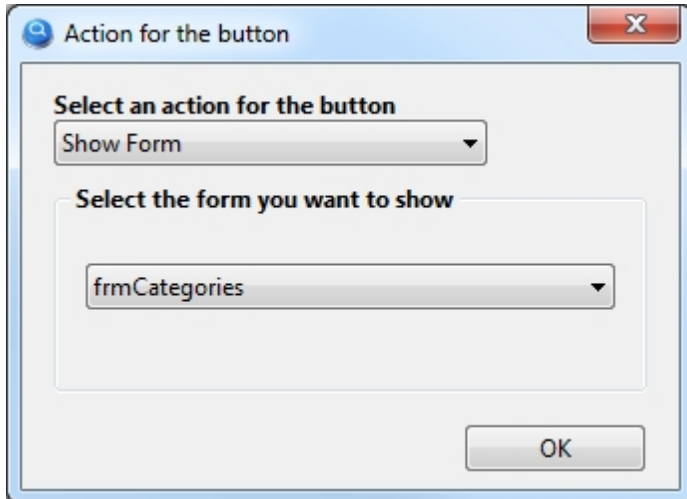
Additionally

If necessary, you can insert data from visual components into SQL query, read more about it in section [SQL query](#).

Show form

Description

It is used to call the specified form on the screen.



In this example, we call up a form that contains a list of categories to which the client can belong.

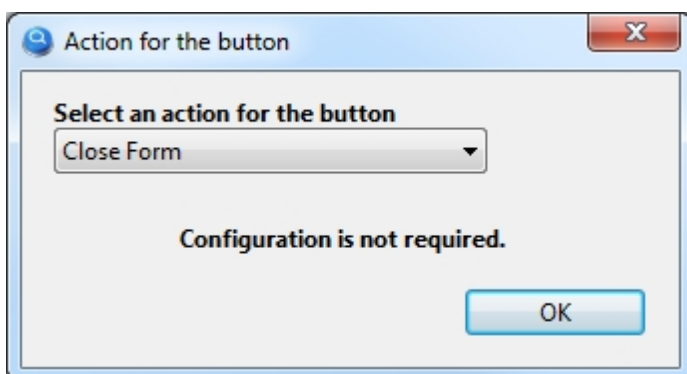
Do not use this action to create a new record.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Close form

Description

Closes the current form, i.e. the form on which this button is located.



This action does not need to be configured.

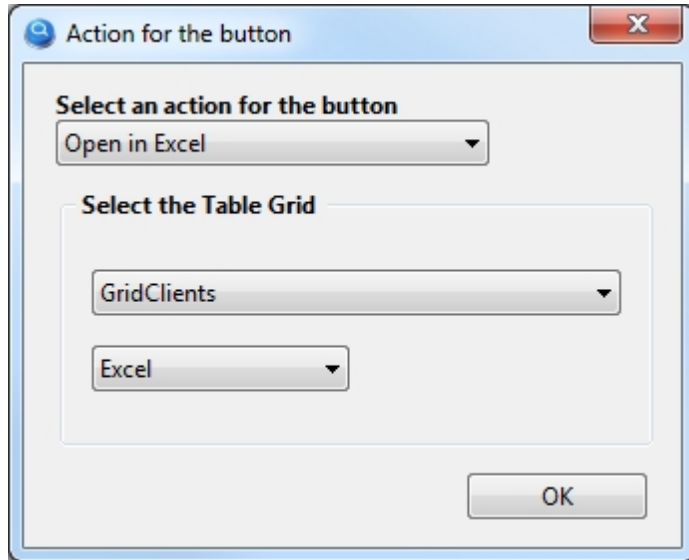
As a rule, this action is used for the Cancel button, not to save the record on the form, but simply to close it.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

Open in Excel

Description

Opens the contents of a TableGrid component in Excel or Open Office.

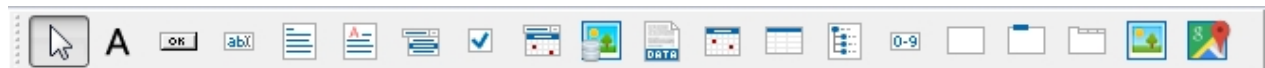


It is necessary to select the TableGrid component, the content of which you want to open in Excel, when you click on the button.












Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

User interface components

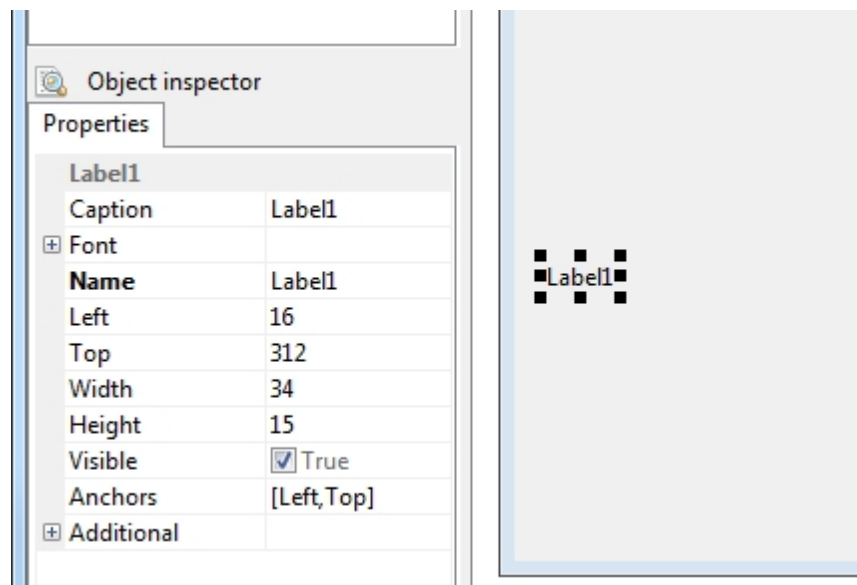
To create an interface, you have access to components that you can see on the toolbar.



	Название	Описание
	Label	Label is a control that displays text on a form.
	Button	Button is a push button control. Use Button to put a standard push button on a form.
	TextBox	TextBox is a single-line edit control.
	Memo	Memo is a multiline edit control.
	RichEdit	Rich text edit controls let the user enter text that includes variation in font attributes, paragraph
	ComboBox	A ComboBox component is an edit box with a scrollable drop-down list attached to it.
	CheckBox	CheckBox represents a check box that can be on (checked) or off (unchecked).
	DateTimePicker	DateTimePicker is a component designed specifically for entering dates or/and times.

	DBImage	Allows saving the image to a database.
	DBFile	Allows saving a file to a database.
	Calendar	Calendar in which a user can select a date or range of dates.
	TableGrid	Allows outputting the records from the database in the table form.
	TreeView	TreeView displays a hierarchical list of item.
	Counter	Allows you to assign a unique number to records.
	Panel	Decorative interface element. It is a container for other components.
	GroupBox	Decorative interface element. It is a container for other components.
	PageControl	PageControl is a set of pages used to make a multiple page dialog box.
	Image	Allows you to place any picture on the form.
	Map	Allows you to place an interactive geographical map of Google Maps on the form, with the a

Each component has many properties that allow you to customize it to your needs. You can change the properties of a component in the "Object inspector" panel:



For convenience, the properties of all components are divided into two types: basic and additional. Basic properties are available immediately, when you select a component. To access additional properties, open the Additional section, which is located at the very end of the list of properties. As a rule, Additional properties are used less often than Basic properties.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Label

Description

Label is a control that displays text on a form. Use Label to add text that the user can't edit to a form.

Component properties

Property	Description
Caption	Specify the text string that labels the control.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
Alignment	Controls the horizontal placement of the text within the label.
AutoSize	Determines whether the size of the label automatically resizes to accommodate the text.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Color	Specifies the background color of the component. This property works if the Transparent property is
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by t
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The l
Layout	Specifies the vertical placement of the text within the label.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on th
Transparent	Specifies whether controls that sit below the label on a form can be seen through the label.
WordWrap	Specifies whether the label text wraps when it is too long for the width of the label.

Button

Description

Button is a push button control. Use Button to put a standard push button on a form. An important and frequently used component. For example, it may serve to save a record to the database.

Performs a predefined action or a script when you click on it.

Component properties

Property	Description
Action	Allows you to select a button action. More info.
Caption	Specifies the text string that labels the control.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text. Starting with Windows Vista, you cannot change the color of the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Icon	Allows you to select an icon for the button.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
Style	Allows you to select the style of the button.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Cancel	Determines whether the button will be automatically pressed when the Escape key is pressed.
CommandLinkHint	Text displayed as hint below button caption for Command Link. It makes sense if the Style button property is set to Command Link.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the component.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The text is displayed only if the ShowHint property is set to True.
ImageAlignment	Alignment of image on button. It makes sense if the icon is selected in the Icon property.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the component.
WordWrap	Specifies whether the button text wraps to fit the width of the component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Epub generator](#)

Edit

Description

It is used to enter numerical and text information. TextBox controls can also display text to the user. As a rule, this component is assigned to a specific database field through the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
BgColor	Specifies the background color of the component.
DefaultValue	Allows you to set the default value when creating a new record.
Filter	Allows you to select the data filtering condition when using this component together with the button.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Incram. Search	Allows you to select the button with the action "Search" or "SQL query", which will be automatically checked.
NumbersOnly	Allows only numbers to be typed into the text edit.
Currency	Enables formatting for monetary values.
Accuracy	Specifies the number of digits after the decimal point.
Prefix	The text to be inserted before the value, for example, it could be a dollar sign: \$
Suffix	The text to be inserted after the value.
ThousandSep.	Specifies whether a thousand separator will be shown, for example: 10,000.00
ReadOnly	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit control.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
Alignment	Determines how the text is aligned within the text edit control.
EditMask	Allows you to create an input mask.
AutoSelect	Determines whether all the text in the edit control is automatically selected when the control gets focus.
AutoSize	Determines whether the height of the edit control automatically resizes to accommodate the text.
BevelInner	Specifies the cut of the inner bevel.
BevelKind	Specifies the control's bevel style.
BevelOuter	Specifies the cut of the outer bevel.
BorderStyle	Determines whether the edit component has a single line border around the client area.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
CharCase	Determines the case of the text within the edit component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. <i>It makes sense when using the Anchors property.</i>
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the component.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The text is displayed in a smaller font size than the text in the component.
MaxLength	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the edit component.
PasswordChar	Indicates the character, if any, to display in place of the actual characters typed in the component. The character is displayed in a smaller font size than the text in the component.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the component.

TextHint	A hint or message to be displayed when the Text property is empty.
Text	Contains a text string associated with the component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free HTML Help documentation generator](#)

Filter

Purpose

Allows you to select the data filtering condition when using this component together with the button with the "Search" action.

Description

The following filters are available

Value	Description
=	Exact match.
%s%	Search for substring in a string.
s%	Finds any values that starts with s.
>	Greater than. For numbers only.
>=	Greater than equal to. For numbers only.
<	Less than. For numbers only.
<=	Less than equal to. For numbers only.
<>	Not equal to. For numbers only.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Memo

Description

Multiline edit boxes allow the user to enter more than one line of text. As a rule, this component is assigned to a specific database field through the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
BgColor	Specifies the background color of the component.
DefaultValue	Allows you to set the default value when creating a new record.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
ReadOnly	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit control.

Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
Alignment	Determines how the text is aligned within the text edit control.
BevelInner	Specifies the cut of the inner bevel.
BevelKind	Specifies the control's bevel style.
BevelOuter	Specifies the cut of the outer bevel.
BorderStyle	Determines whether the edit component has a single line border around the client area.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
CharCase	Determines the case of the text within the edit component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the component.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
HideSelection	Determines whether the visual indication of the selected text remains when focus shifts to another control.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The hint is displayed only when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the component.
MaxLength	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the edit component.
ScrollBars	Determines whether the memo component has scroll bars.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the component.
Text	Contains a text string associated with the component.
WantReturns	Determines whether the user can insert return characters into the text.
WantTabs	Determines whether the user can insert tab characters into the text.
WordWrap	Determines whether the edit control inserts soft carriage returns so text wraps at the right margin.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

RichEdit

Description

Rich text edit controls let the user enter text that includes variation in font attributes, paragraph formatting information, images, tables and etc. RTF (Rich Text Format) storage format is used. As a rule, this component is assigned to a specific database field through the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
DefaultValue	Allows you to set the default value when creating a new record.

ReadOnly	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit control.
Ruler	Defines the presence of a horizontal ruler.
ToolBar1	Allows you to customize the visibility of buttons for the first row of the toolbar.
ToolBar2	Allows you to customize the visibility of buttons for the second row of the toolbar.
ToolBar3	Allows you to customize the visibility of buttons for the third row of the toolbar.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

CheckBox

Description

CheckBox represents a check box that can be on (checked) or off (unchecked). The user can check the box to select the option, or uncheck it to deselect the option. If necessary, the component can have three states, such as On, Off and Grayed, to do this, set the AllowGrayed component property to True.

As a rule, this component is assigned to a specific database field through the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
AllowGrayed	Determines whether check box can be in a "grayed" state.
Caption	Specifies a text string that identifies the component to the user.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text. Starting with Windows Vista, you cannot char
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Incram.Search	Allows you to select the button with the action "Search" or "SQL query", which will be automatically cl
DefaultState	Allows you to set the default value when creating a new record.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co

Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
Alignment	Determines whether the check box label aligns to the left or to the right of the tick box.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Checked	Defines the component value.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the component.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The hint is displayed only if the ShowHint property is set to true.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the component.
State	Indicates whether the check box is selected, deselected, or grayed.
WordWrap	Specifies whether the text wraps to fit the width of the component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

DateTimePicker

Description

DateTimePicker is designed specifically for entering dates or/and times. As a rule, this component is assigned to a specific database field through the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
Calendar	Allows you to select the DateTimePicker or Calendar component. It makes sense if the Kind=Time property is set to true.
DefaultChecked	Allows you to set Checked value when creating a new record. It makes sense if the ShowCheckbox property is set to true.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text. Starting with Windows Vista, you cannot change the font color of the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Incram.Search	Allows you to select the button with the action "Search" or "SQL query", which will be automatically called when the user clicks the button.
DateFormat	Specifies format in which the date is presented. For example, "12/31/2020" or "31 December 2020". It makes sense if the property Kind=Date is set to true.
DateMode	Determines the method of date selection used by the component. It makes sense if the property Kind=Date is set to true.
Filter	Allows you to select the data filtering condition when using this component together with the button with the action "Filter".
Format	Specifies format in which the date or time is presented. More info.
Kind	Allows you to select a date mode. Date - date only. Time - time only. DateTime - date and time simultaneously.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.

Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
BevelInner	Specifies the cut of the inner bevel.
BevelKind	Specifies the control's bevel style.
BevelOuter	Specifies the cut of the outer bevel.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
CalAlignment	Determines the alignment of the drop-down calendar.
Checked	Indicates whether the check box next to the date or time is selected.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on th
ShowCheckbox	Displays a check box next to the date or time.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

property Calendar

Purpose

Allows you to bind to a component, the second component of the DateTimePicker or Calendar.

Description

For example, you need to save to the database at the same time the date and time, for this you need to link the two components, one of which will be the main and display time, and the second slave, his name must be entered in the Calendar property of the main component, the component can be subordinate **DateTimePicker** with property Kind = Date, or the component **Calendar**.

A subordinate component, there is no need to define properties **TableName** and **FieldName**, this must be done only by the main component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free HTML Help documentation generator](#)

property Filter

Purpose

Allows you to select the data filtering condition when using this component together with the button with

the "Search" action.

Description

The following filters are available

Value	Description
=	Exact date match.
>	Greater than.
>=	Greater than equal to.
<	Less than.
<=	Less than equal to.

Example

Let's say you need to output records for a certain period. To do this, place two DateTimePicker components on the form, select ">=" for the Filter property in one of them and "<=" in the other.

Do not forget to select these components in the settings of the button with the action "Search".

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

property Format

Purpose

Allows you to set your own date or time format.

Description

For example, to make the date look like: Monday, 7 December 20, use the following format: dddd, d MMMM yy

The following format characters are understood:

yy = The last two digits of the year (that is, 2020 would be displayed as "20").

yyyy = The full year (that is, 2020 would be displayed as "2020").

M = The one- or two-digit month number.

MM = The two-digit month number. Single-digit values are preceded by a zero.

MMM = The three-character month abbreviation (Jan).

MMMM = The full month name. (January)

d = The one- or two-digit day.

dd = The two-digit day. Single-digit day values are preceded by a zero.

ddd = The three-character weekday abbreviation.

dddd = The full weekday name.

h = The one- or two-digit hour in 12-hour format.

hh = The two-digit hour in 12-hour format. Single-digit values are preceded by a zero.
H = The one- or two-digit hour in 24-hour format.
HH = The two-digit hour in 24-hour format. Single-digit values are preceded by a zero.
m = The one- or two-digit minute.
mm = The two-digit minute. Single-digit values are preceded by a zero.
t = The one-letter AM/PM abbreviation (that is, AM is displayed as "A").
tt = The two-letter AM/PM abbreviation (that is, AM is displayed as "AM").

If the DateTimePicker component has the property Kind = DateTime, you can change the time format using the script:

```
procedure Form1_OnShow (Sender: TObject; Action: string);
begin
  Form1.DateTimePicker1.TimeFormat := 'HH:mm';
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

Calendar

Description

Calendar is a component that displays the month calendar of the specified year. As a rule, this component is assigned to a specific database field through the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
Filter	Allows you to select the data filtering condition when using this component together with the button
Incram.Search	Allows you to select the button with the action "Search" or "SQL query", which will be automatically cl
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
WeekNumbers	Specifies whether week numbers are shown to the left of the calendar.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The

MaxDate	Indicates the maximum date to which users can scroll the calendar.
MaxSelectRange	Specifies the maximum number of days that can be selected. It makes sense if MultiSelect property =
MultiSelect	Specifies whether multiple dates can be selected on the calendar.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on th
ShowToday	Specifies whether today's date is shown below the calendar.
ShowTodayCircle	Specifies whether today's date is circled on the calendar.
WeekNumbers	Specifies whether week numbers are shown to the left of the calendar.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

ComboBox

Description

The component is used to display/select the record. After you determine which column of the table refers this component through the Foreign Key properties and FieldName, the ComboBox will contain all the records from the database table of the selected field.

For example you have a database table containing a list of professions, after you define the properties of the component **Foreign Key** and **FieldName**, a ComboBox will contain all the professions from the database table.

Component properties

Property	Description
ForeignKey	Allows you to select a foreign key. If the foreign key is missing in the database structure, you can write
FieldName	Specifies the field whose records will be displayed in the component. You can specify multiple fields:
BgColor	Specifies the background color of the component.
Filter	A filter where you can set the condition for filtering records. You can use calculated fields in curly bra
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Incram. Search	Allows you to select the button with the action "Search" or "SQL query", which will be automatically cl
DropDownCount	Specifies the maximum number of items displayed in the drop-down list.
DefaultIndex	The sequence number of the record in the list, selected by default when a new record is created. If 0,
Searchable	Determines whether it will be possible to quickly search for a record directly in the component.
Sort	Determines whether the records in the component will be sorted alphabetically. To sort by another fi
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
ParentComboBox	Allows you to specify a parent ComboBox, needed to create linked lists. For example: Country > City.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
AutoComplete	Positions to matching list items as you type. Makes sense if the Style property = csDropDown
AutoWidth	Specifies whether the dropdown list automatically adjusts its width depending on its content.
BevelInner	Specifies the cut of the inner bevel.
BevelKind	Specifies the control's bevel style.
BevelOuter	Specifies the cut of the outer bevel.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
CharCase	Determines the case of the text in the combo box.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered b
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
FirstEmptyItem	Specifies whether the first item in the list is an empty value. Used to select a NULL value.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. Th
MaxLength	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can type into the edit portion of the combo
MultiSelect	Enables multiple selection of entries in the component. Applies when using the button with the "Sea
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on
SortField	Allows you to select the field in the database, by which the records in the component will be sorted
SortOrder	Allows you to select the sort order, ascending or descending.
Style	Determines the display style of the combo box.
Text	Contains a text string associated with the control.
TextHint	Specifies the text that is displayed as a text watermark in the edit box of the combo box control.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

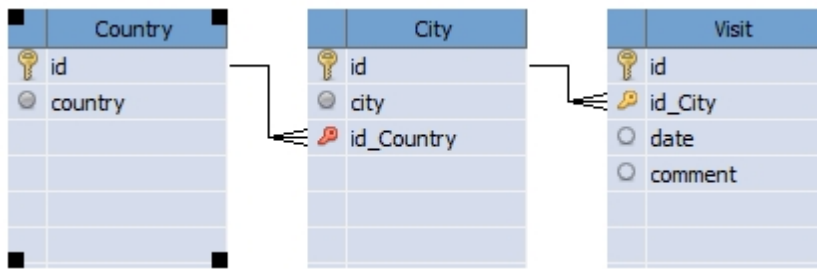
property ParentComboBox**Purpose**

It is necessary to create linked lists of two or more components.

Description

An example of a linked list is Countries and Cities. For example, when we select a country in the first ComboBox, and in the second linked ComboBox we can select only those cities that are present in the selected country.

To implement such a linked list, you must first create two tables in the database: **Country** and **City**. The third table **Visit** is needed to record the visits of cities. Thus, the database structure will be as shown in the figure below:



Pay attention to the external key **id_Country** in the table **City**, as a rule, it is created with the option "Cascade delete", so when you delete any country from the table **Country**, cities belonging to the country will also be automatically removed.

Once the necessary tables in the database have been created, you can proceed to setting up components. In the **ParentComboBox** property of the ComboBox that shows cities, you must select the name of the ComboBox that shows countries. Thus, the ComboBox that shows cities becomes linked.

[Here you can download an example project of this linked list.](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

TableGrid

Description

The component is used to output search results. Through the **Settings** property, the component can be configured to automatically output all records of the database table, usually used for dictionary tables and for the output of child records from the database table.

Additional features

While your project is running, this component has the following features.

1. You can copy the contents of a particular cell to the clipboard by holding down the Ctrl button and left-clicking on the cell.
2. You can copy the contents of the selected row to the clipboard by right-clicking and selecting "Copy row" from the menu that appears.
3. You can copy the entire contents of the table to the clipboard by right-clicking it and choosing "Copy all" or just Shift+Ctrl+C from the menu that appears. You can also paste the contents of the clipboard into Excel.

Component properties

Property	Description
Settings	Allows you to configure the component to show records from the database. More info.
Editable → AllowCreate	Responsible for the ability to create new records directly in the component.

Editable → AllowCreateEmpty	Allows the creation of new empty records.
Editable → AllowEdit	Enables editing records directly in the component.
Editable → AllowDelete	Enables the ability to delete entries directly in the component.
Editable → SecondClickEdit	Determines whether you need to double-click on a cell to edit a record.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
HeaderStyle	Allows you to select the header style for columns.
Increm. Search	Allows you to select the button with the action "Search" or "SQL query", which will be auto
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or c
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
AppearanceOptions	Configuring the appearance of the component. More info.
AutoScroll	Determines whether the scroll will be moved automatically to make the selected entry visible.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Caption	Allows you to write an caption on the component. The caption will disappear after the compon
Color	Specifies the background color of the component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. <i>It makes sense when using the Anchors prop</i>
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covere
DefaultRowHeight	Defines the height of the rows.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
EnableVisualStyles	Using visual styles for headings.
FixedCols	Specifies the number of fixed columns that will not be affected by horizontal scrolling.
FooterSize	Determines the height of the footer.
GridLinesColor	Defines the color of the lines that separate columns and rows.
GridLinesStyle	Defines the style of lines that separate columns and rows.
GridStyle	Allows you to select the style of the component. The <code>gsSlides</code> style requires the use of a script,
HeaderSize	Defines the height of the headers.
HideScrollBar	Determines whether the vertical scroll will be hidden when it is not needed.
HighlightedTextColor	Defines the color of the text in the selected row or cell.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component
HomeEndBehaviour	Defines the behavior of the Home and End buttons. <code>hebTopBottom</code> - move between the first and
InactiveSelectionColor	Determines the background color of the selected row or cell when the component has no focus
InputSize	Defines the height of the zone to create a new record.
KeepUserSort	Determines whether the component will remember the column by which the user did the sorting
Limit	Allows you to limit the number of records that will be retrieved from the database.
MouseWheelEnabled	Determines whether the component will respond to mouse scrolling.
Options	Additional component settings. More info.
ReadOnly	Allows you to disable data editing in a component.

SelectionColor	Defines the color of the selected row or cell. Makes sense if the AppearanceOptions → aoAlphaBlendedSelection property is set.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily over a cell.
SortedStyle	Allows you to set the sorted column selection style.
WantTabs	Determines whether the Tab key will move the focus between cells within a component or whether it will move the focus to the next component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

property AppearanceOptions

Purpose

Configuring the appearance of the component

Description

The following settings are available

Value	Description
aoAlphaBlendedSelection	Paint selection semi-transparent (alpha blended). This option mimics Windows Explorer's SelectionColor property.
aoBoldTextSelection	Bold text in selected cells.
aoHideFocus	Hide focus (dotted) rectangle.
aoHideSelection	Hide selection (painted in InactiveSelectionColor color) when grid is not focused.
aoHighlightSlideCells	Highlights the cell dimensions visually when the GridStyle component property = gsSlideCells.
aoHintMarks	Control showing red triangles in top-left corner of cells with hint set. Form1.TableGrid
aoIndicateSelectedCell	Additionally highlight the selected cell in the selected row.
aoIndicateSortedColumn	Paint sorted column in slightly dimmed color.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

property Options

Purpose

Additional component settings

Description

The following settings are available

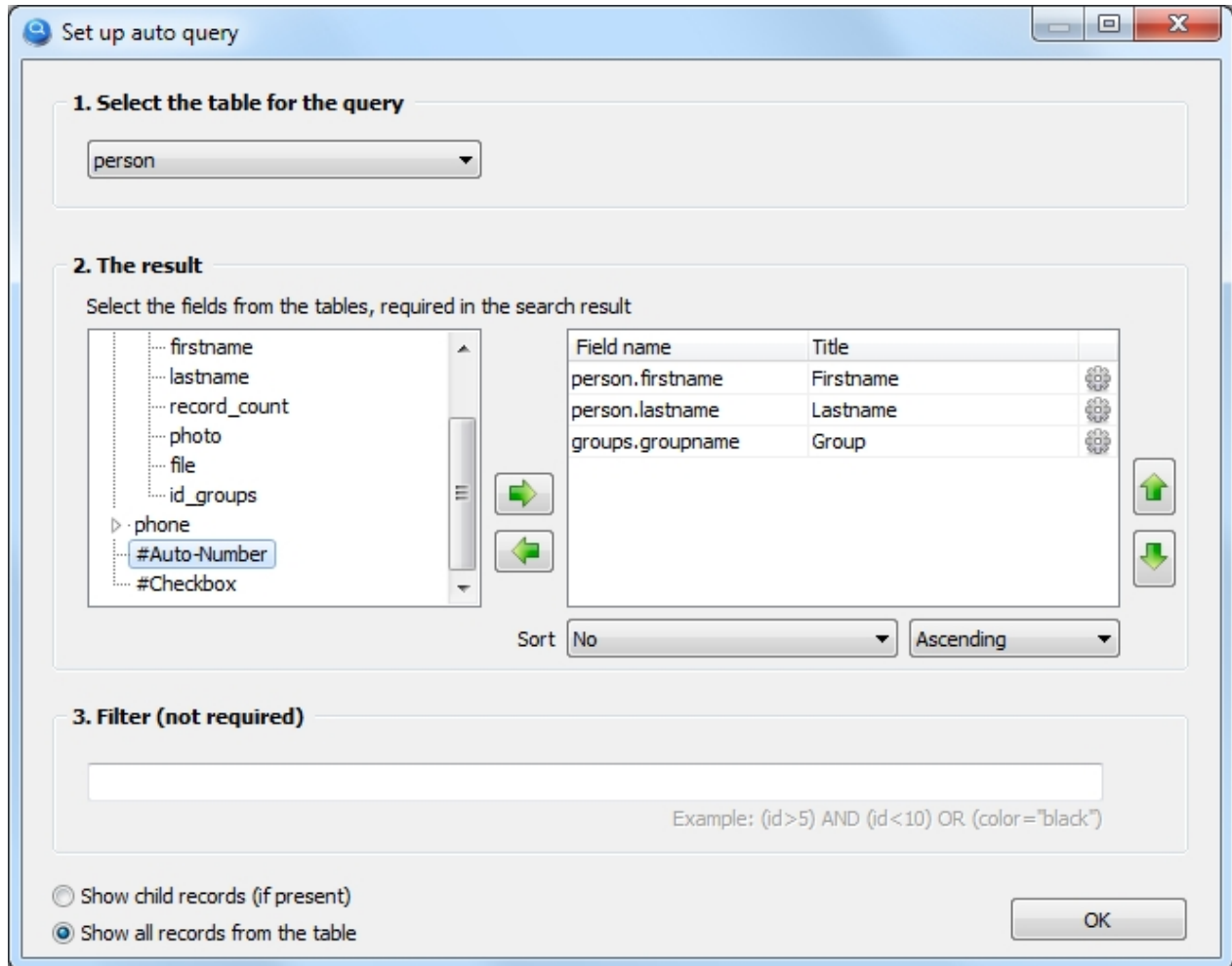
Value	Description
goArrowKeyExitEditing	When editing the contents of a cell, pressing the arrows on the keyboard exits the cell.
goCanHideColumn	Allows you to hide columns when dragging a column down. Makes sense if the goDisabled
goDisableColumnMoving	Prohibits dragging columns with the mouse.
goDisableKeys	Disables the ability to use the arrows on the keyboard.
goEscClearEdit	When editing the contents of a cell, pressing the Escape key on the keyboard will clear the
goFooter	Shows the footer.
goGrid	Shows the grid that separates columns and rows.
goHeader	Shows header.
goIndicator	Shows the indicator of the highlighted line.
goInput	Shows the input line below the column header.
goLockFixedCols	Prohibits drag and drop of fixed columns (see FixedCols).
goMultiSelect	Enables multiple row selection (using the Shift and Control buttons)
goRowResizing	Enables the ability to change the height of rows with the mouse. Makes sense if the goIndi
goRowMoving	Enables the ability to drag and drop rows with the mouse.
goSecondClickEdit	Editing a cell with a double click.
goSelectFullRow	Select the entire row.

property Settings

Purpose

Setting of the component is necessary when you want to display all records from the database table or child records on the record creation/editing form (for example, all phone numbers of the person).


Description



1. Select the database table from which we will take the information. In this example, we display a list of people, so choose a database table named **person**

2. Choose which fields of the database table you want to show. Note that we can add fields from other database tables, such as **groups.groupname**, because the table **person** has a foreign key to the table groups (in this example it is **person.ig_groups**).

We also assign names to the headers (First name, Last name, Group)

The third column with the icon  allows you to set the formula for calculating the total value in the footer and select the alignment of the text for that column. [More info](#).

If necessary, you can choose which database field to sort by.

When selecting a database field to sort from a list, the final sorting is performed directly by the component itself, which increases the performance of retrieving data from the database. When specifying sorting manually (ORDER BY), sorting is performed on the DBMS side.

3. You can filter records by conditions. The syntax of the conditions is similar to the syntax of the SQL query language in the WHERE section. It is acceptable to use calculated fields in this field, which must be of the form: {tablename.calculated_field_name}

Note the line on the left side: **#Auto-Number**, you can use it to add a column with continuous numbering.

With the **#Checkbox** line, you can add a checkbox column, for example, to mark records you want. This column is usually used in conjunction with the script.

Note the options: "**Show child records**" and "**Show all records from table**".

If you need to display all records from the database table, select "**Show all records from table**".

If the component is on a form designed to create/edit a record and you need to show the child records, select "**Show child records**". An example of a child record can be all phone numbers that belong to the person.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Column setting

Purpose

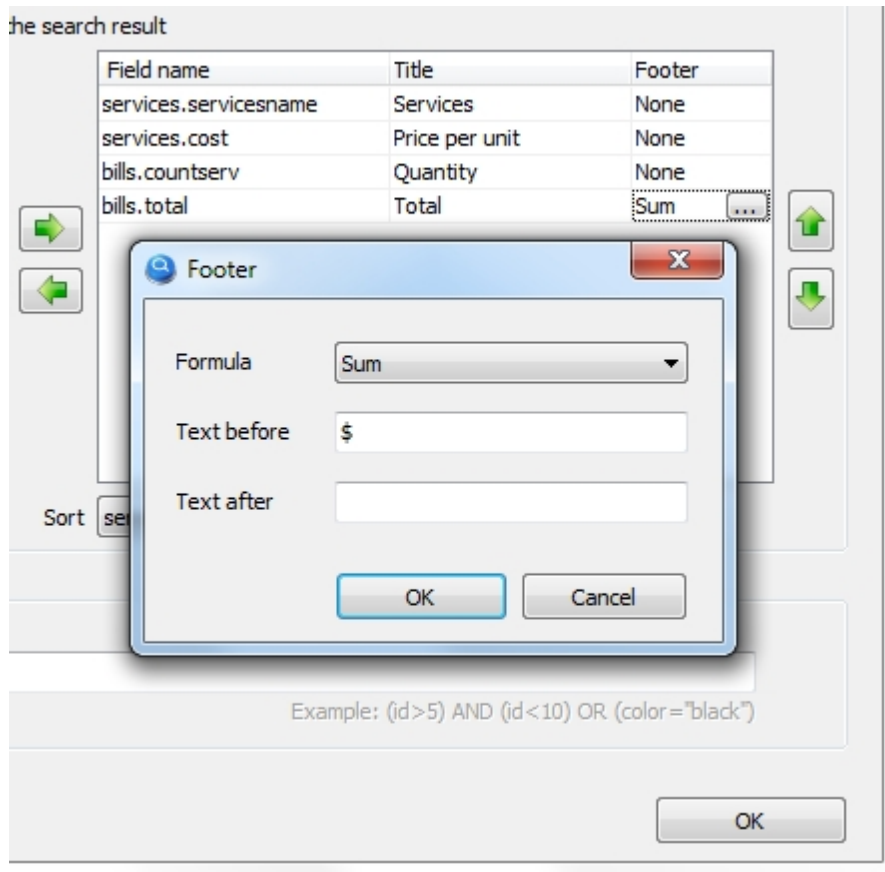
The column setting allows you to choose a formula to calculate the totals in the footer and set the text alignment.

Description

When configuring the button with the SEARCH action or configuring the TableGrid component, it is possible to select a formula to calculate the total in the desired column.

The following formulas are available to calculate the total:

- **none** - no formula
- **Sum** - sum calculation
- **Count** - row count
- **Average** - arithmetic mean
- **Maximum** - maximum value
- **Minimum** - minimum value
- **Distinct** - counting the number of unique values



In this example, choose the formula Sum, which subtracts the sum of all values in the column. In addition, you can specify any text both before and after the total value.

Services			
Services	Price per unit	Quantity	Total
Service 4	99	2	198
Service 6	199	4	796
			\$994

The result of the setting, will be the total values in the footer of the table component.

Counter

Description

Allows you to assign a unique number to records. If you set the `ReadOnly` component property to `False`, you can edit the sequence number for the record if necessary, and this property is also used when this component is used for searching.

Unlike other components, there is no **FieldName** property, you only need to set **TableName**, which defines the name of the database table that contains a field with the type **COUNTER**.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
<code>BgColor</code>	Specifies the background color of the component.
<code>Font → Color</code>	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
<code>Font → Name</code>	Identifies the typeface of the font.
<code>Font → Size</code>	Specifies the height of the font in points.
<code>Font → Style</code>	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
<code>ReadOnly</code>	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit control.
<code>Name</code>	Specifies the name of the component.
<code>Left</code>	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
<code>Top</code>	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co
<code>Width</code>	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
<code>Height</code>	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
<code>TabOrder</code>	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
<code>TabStop</code>	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
<code>Visible</code>	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
<code>Anchors</code>	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
<code>Alignment</code>	Determines how the text is aligned within the text edit control.
<code>AutoSelect</code>	Determines whether all the text in the edit control is automatically selected when the control gets foc
<code>AutoSize</code>	Determines whether the height of the edit control automatically resizes to accommodate the text.
<code>BevelInner</code>	Specifies the cut of the inner bevel.
<code>BevelKind</code>	Specifies the control's bevel style.
<code>BevelOuter</code>	Specifies the cut of the outer bevel.
<code>BorderStyle</code>	Determines whether the edit component has a single line border around the client area.
<code>BiDiMode</code>	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
<code>CharCase</code>	Determines the case of the text within the edit component.
<code>Constraints</code>	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the <code>Anchors</code> property.
<code>Cursor</code>	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by t
<code>Enabled</code>	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
<code>Hint</code>	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The l
<code>ShowHint</code>	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on t

DBFile

Description

The component is used to save any file to the database*, with the ability to open or export it. The component can also link to a file or folder on your computer without directly saving it to the database.

This component is assigned to a specific database field via the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

** It is not recommended to save files directly to the database, as it causes it to slow down.*

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
BgColor	Specifies the background color of the component.
CopyTo	Allows you to specify where you want the file to be copied automatically. More info.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Type	Sets the method of working with a file, save to database, link to file, link to folder.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
Alignment	Determines how the text is aligned within the text edit control.
AutoSelect	Determines whether all the text in the edit control is automatically selected when the control gets focus.
AutoSize	Determines whether the height of the edit control automatically resizes to accommodate the text.
BevelInner	Specifies the cut of the inner bevel.
BevelKind	Specifies the control's bevel style.
BevelOuter	Specifies the cut of the outer bevel.
BorderStyle	Determines whether the edit component has a single line border around the client area.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
CharCase	Determines the case of the text within the edit component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. <i>It makes sense when using the Anchors property.</i>
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the control.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.

HideSelection	Determines whether the visual indication of the selected text remains when focus shifts to another control.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The text is displayed in a tooltip.
MaxLength	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the edit component.
ReadOnly	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit control.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the control.
TextHint	A hint or message to be displayed when the Text property is empty.
Text	Contains a text string associated with the component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create HTML Help documents](#)

CopyTo

Purpose

The **CopyTo** property allows you to specify where to automatically copy the file relative to the database file path. This property makes sense if the **Type** property has the value **LinkFile**.

Description

Possible values of the CopyTo property:

**** - file will be automatically copied to the folder with the database file

files - in the folder where the database file is located, files folder will be created, where the files will be automatically copied, it is allowed to specify a chain of folders, such as files\docs, these folders will be created automatically.

c:\files - the file will be automatically copied to the specified folder.

If the property is left empty, the file will not be copied automatically.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write eBooks for the Kindle](#)

DBImage

Description

The component is used to save images to the database. Supported formats: jpg, bmp, gif, png8, png24. The component is assigned to a specific database field via the **TableName** and **FieldName** properties.

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldName	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
CopyTo	Allows you to specify where you want the file to be copied automatically. More info.
Proportional	Determines whether the original aspect ratio of the image should be preserved if the Stretch =True property is set.
Stretch	Determines whether the image will fit the dimensions of the component.

Transparent	Specifies whether the background of the image obscures objects below the image object.
Type	Sets the method of working with a file, save to database, link to file, link to folder.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing co
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
Autosize	Specifies whether the control sizes itself automatically to accommodate the dimensions of the image.
Center	Indicates whether the image is centered in the image control. Makes sense if the Stretch = False p
EnablePreview	Show the image in full size when you click on the component.
ShowButtons	Show buttons (Open, Save, Delete).
ShowButtonOpen	Show Open button.
ShowButtonSave	Show Save button.
ShowButtonDelete	Show Delete button.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered b
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. Th
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

TreeView

Description

It serves for output and creation of data in a hierarchical form (tree structure). An example of hierarchical data is the structure of a company. The main configuration of the component is done through the **Settings** property.

Usage

Using the component, in many ways similar to using the ComboBox component. To use the TreeView component, you need to create a separate database table and a foreign key in another database table, which will store the user's selection. To use this component, you must also create an additional field in the database table (Parent ID), the field is required for the formation of records in a hierarchy, it automatically stores the identifier of the parent record.

Component allows you to create/edit/delete records, through context menu, without using additional forms and buttons (property **Editable**).

If necessary, you can create and edit records using a form, for this component has a **Form** property, in which you can select the form for these purposes.

Component properties

Property	Description
Settings	Allows you to configure the component to show records from the database. More info.
Editable → AllowCreate	Responsible for the ability to create new records directly in the component.
Editable → AllowEdit	Enables editing records directly in the component.
Editable → AllowDelete	Enables the ability to delete entries directly in the component.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Form	Allows you to select the form for creating/editing records.
HeaderStyle	Allows you to select the header style for columns.
Increment. Search	Allows you to select the button with the action "Search" or "SQL query", which will be auto
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or c
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
AppearanceOptions	Configuring the appearance of the component. Подробнее.
AutoScroll	Determines whether the scroll will be moved automatically to make the selected entry visible.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Caption	Allows you to write an caption on the component. The caption will disappear after the compon
Color	Specifies the background color of the component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors prop
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covere
DefaultRowHeight	Defines the height of the rows.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
EnableVisualStyle	Using visual styles for headings.
ExpandLock	Allows you to prohibit the collapse of nodes.
FixedCols	Specifies the number of fixed columns that will not be affected by horizontal scrolling.
FooterSize	Determines the height of the footer.
GridLinesColor	Defines the color of the lines that separate columns and rows.
GridLineStyle	Defines the style of lines that separate columns and rows.
GridStyle	Allows you to select the style of the component. The gsSlides style requires the use of a script.
HeaderSize	Defines the height of the headers.
HideScrollBar	Determines whether the vertical scroll will be hidden when it is not needed.
HighlightedTextColor	Defines the color of the text in the selected row or cell.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component

HomeEndBehaviour	Defines the behavior of the Home and End buttons. hebTopBottom - move between the first and last record.
InactiveSelectionColor	Determines the background color of the selected row or cell when the component has no focus.
InputSize	Defines the height of the zone to create a new record.
KeepUserSort	Determines whether the component will remember the column by which the user did the sorting.
MouseWheelEnabled	Determines whether the component will respond to mouse scrolling.
Options	Additional component settings. More info.
ReadOnly	Allows you to disable data editing in a component.
SelectionColor	Defines the color of the selected row or cell. Makes sense if the AppearanceOptions → aoAlpha is set.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on a cell.
ShowLines	Show lines in the tree.
SortedStyle	Allows you to set the sorted column selection style.
WantTabs	Determines whether the Tab key will move the focus between cells within a component or whether it will move to the next component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

property Settings

Purpose

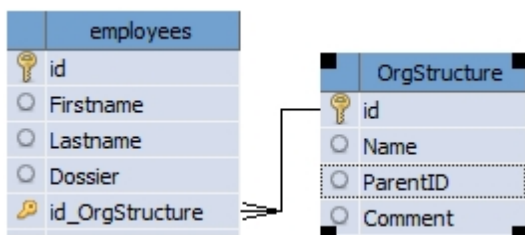
It serves for output and creation of data in a hierarchical form (tree structure). An example of hierarchical data is the structure of a company.

Description

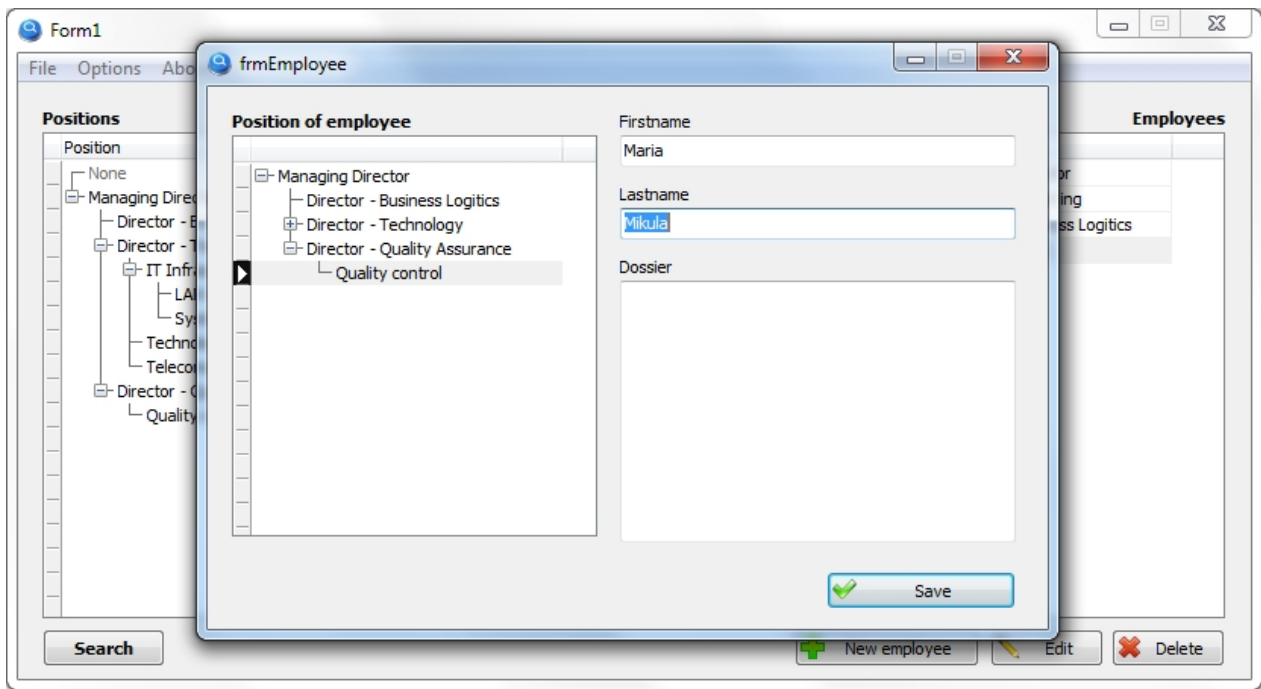
Using the component, in many ways similar to using the ComboBox component. To use the TreeView component, you need to create a separate database table and a foreign key in another database table, which will store the user's selection. To use this component, you must also create an additional field in the database table (Parent ID), the field is required for the formation of records in a hierarchy, it automatically stores the identifier of the parent record.

Let's look at an example where an employee can be assigned a position using the TreeView component.

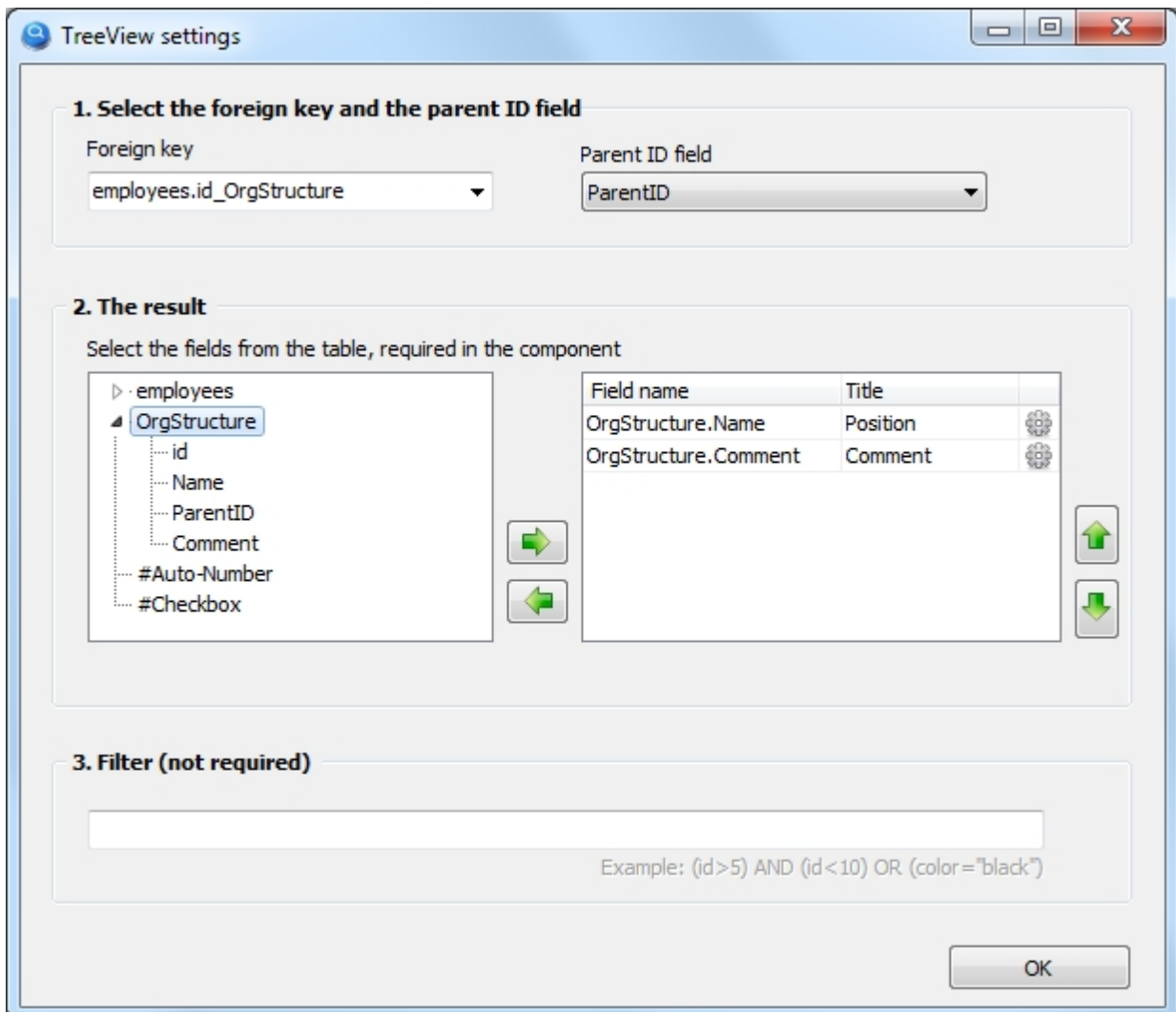
The database structure of this example:



The form for creating/editing a record, where you can select a position for the employee will look like this:



The TreeView component is configured as follows:




1. Select an external key*, which will save the user's selection, similar to how it is saved in the ComboBox component. You should also select the field of "INTEGER" type, which will automatically save identifier, indicating the parent record. This is the field used by the system to form the hierarchy of records in the database table.

**Instead of a foreign key, you can write the table name, if the creation of a foreign key for this table is not planned in the database structure. I.e. instead of "employees.id_OrgStructure" you can write "OrgStructure"*

2. Choose which database table fields we need in the component.
In this example, we need a job position and a comment.

We also give names to the headers for the columns.

In the columns , you can set the formula, to calculate the totals and alignment. [More info.](#)

3. You can filter records by conditions. The syntax of the conditions is similar to the syntax of the SQL query language in the WHERE section. It is acceptable to use calculated fields in this field, which must be of the form: {tablename.calculated_field_name}

[Here you can download the project with this example.](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

Map

Description

Allows you to place an interactive geographical map of Google Maps on the form, with the ability to put on the map markers, lines and polygons (placing lines and polygons is done using scripts.).

You can map one or more markers, then save their locations to the database. This component is assigned to two database fields via the **TableName** properties, **FieldLatitude** and **FieldLongitude**. The database fields to be used must be of the type "REAL".

Put a marker on the map through the context menu of a component (right mouse click) or by using the form on which you can place components to assign additional data to the marker (FormMarker property).

Component properties

Property	Description
TableName	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
FieldLatitude	Determines to which field of the database table belongs the latitude of the placed marker on the map.
FieldLongitude	Determines to which field of the database table belongs the longitude of the placed marker on the map.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.

Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
APIKey	Optionally specify an API Key to identify the application with the Google Maps API. Get an API Key
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
DefaultLatitude	Sets the latitude value for the default position.
DefaultLongitude	Sets the longitude value for the default position.
DefaultToCurrentLocation	Sets the current location as the default position. DefaultLatitude and DefaultLongitude are ignored.
DisableDoubleClickZoom	When set to true, disables zoom functions when double-clicking.
DisableMenu	Allows you to disable the context menu.
DisablePOI	When set to true, disable display of the points of interest on the map.
Draggable	When set to true, the entire map can be moved around in the control.
EnableKeyboard	When set to true, enables the use of the keyboard for controlling panning in the map (or in a map view).
FormMarker	Allows you to select the form to create/edit the marker, so you can specify additional information.
Language	Allows you to select the interface language on the map.
MapType	Sets the type of map (roadmap, hybrid, satellite, topographic)
MarkerIcon	Set the path to the image file to use as a marker icon. More info.
MarkersDraggable	Allows you to move markers on the map with the mouse.
MarkerInfoHTML	Allows you to set the text of the tooltip, which will be shown when you click on the marker. See MarkerInfoHTML .
ScrollWheel	When set to true, enables the use of the scroll wheel. The scroll wheel can be used to zoom in and out.
ShowBicycling	When set to true, and if available in your country, bicycle trail information can be displayed on the map.
ShowTraffic	When set to true, and if available in your country, traffic information can be displayed on the map.
ZoomMap	Is to be used to set the default zoom at startup. The zoom value is a value between 1 and 21.

More information about putting markers on the map

Like other components, a map may contain information that can be stored in a database. Such information is the markers located on it. Thus, you can save to the database geographical coordinates of the object you need, which will be marked on the map as a marker.

To save the location of the marker on the map, you need to use two fields in the database simultaneously. Which is natural, because geographic coordinates consist of two parts, Latitude and Longitude.

Thus, to be able to put the marker on the map and save its location in the database, in the database table you need to create two fields with the type "REAL". Why is it a real number? Coordinates are represented as degrees, for example: 55.755831°, 37.617673°, which corresponds to this type of data.

You can map one or more markers. You can read more about this below.

Putting one marker on the map

In this case, using the component is no different from others. Just specify which database table and which database fields belong to this map using the **TableName**, **FieldLatitude** and **FieldLongitude** component properties. Then add this component to the list in the "**Save Record**" button settings.

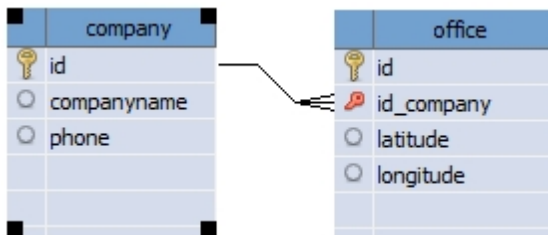
Putting more than one marker on the map

To be able to put several markers on the map and save their location, you need to create a separate database table, which will store records of these markers.

These markers will be child records and in this table you must have a foreign key to the parent table.

Putting several markers on the map can be compared to using the "**TableGrid**" component to work with child records, i.e. in our case markers will be child records.

An example of a database structure, when a company may have several offices and they need to be marked on the map.



Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

MarkerIcon

Purpose

Set the path to the image file to use as a marker icon.

Description

As a graphic file, it is desirable to use an image in PNG format. You can specify the URL of the image file or a local file.

The marker URL must begin with http

When specifying a local file, you can specify either an absolute path (for example: c:\marker.png) or a relative path. For example marker.png, in this case this graphic file must be located in the folder of your project. Also, the file can be placed in a subfolder, for example: images\marker.png

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

MarkerInfoHTML

Purpose

Allows you to set the text of the tooltip, which will be shown when you click on the marker. Supports HTML and inserting data from the database.

Description

Consider an example of a hint:

```
<b>ID:</b> {id}<br>
<b>Office name:</b> {name}<br>
<b>Coordinates:</b> {latitude}; {longitude}<br>
<a href="http://google.com" target="_blank">Google.com</a><br>
<font color="red">This is some text!</font><br>

```

Note the text surrounded by curly braces, e.g: {id}, {name}, etc.

Thus, the tooltip inserts the value of the fields from the database that belong to the marker.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

FormMarker

Purpose

Allows you to select the form to create/edit the marker, so you can specify additional information for the marker.

Description

Creating a form that allows you to specify additional data for a marker is no different than creating a form for creating/editing a record.

When you put a marker on the map, the form specified in the FormMarker property will automatically be shown, which allows you to assign any necessary information to the marker. In addition to creating this form, you must create fields for this additional information in the same database table that stores the coordinates of the created marker.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Image

Description

Use Image to display a graphical image on a form. For example, you can place your company logo on the form. Supported formats are jpg, bmp, gif, png8, png24.

Component properties

Property	Description
Picture	Specifies the image that appears on the image control. The picture is automatically saved to the project.
Proportional	Indicates whether the image should be changed, without distortion, so that it fits the bounds of the image control. Stretch=True property
Stretch	Indicates whether the image should be changed so that it exactly fits the bounds of the image control.
Transparent	Specifies whether the background of the image obscures objects below the image object.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
AutoSize	Specifies whether the control sizes itself automatically to accommodate the dimensions of the image.
Center	Indicates whether the image is centered in the image control.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the image.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The text is displayed in a tooltip.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the image.

PageControl

Description

PageControl is a set of pages used to make a multiple page dialog box.

Use PageControl to create a multiple page dialog or tabbed notebook. PageControl displays multiple overlapping pages that are TabSheet objects. The user selects a page by clicking the page's tab that appears at the top of the control.

Component properties

Property	Description
Style	Specifies the style of the tab control.
TabPosition	Determines whether tabs appear at the top or bottom.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text. Starting with Windows Vista, you cannot change the font color of a tab.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
TabStop	Determines if the user can tab to a control.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the component.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The hint is displayed only if the ShowHint property is set to true.
HotTrack	Determines whether labels on the tab under the mouse are automatically highlighted.
Multiline	Determines whether the tabs can appear on more than one row.
RaggedRight	Specifies whether rows of tabs stretch to fill the width of the control.
ScrollOpposite	Determines how the rows of tabs are scrolled in a multi-line tab control. Makes sense if the Multiline property is set to true.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the component.
TabIndex	Identifies the selected tab on a tab control.

Description

The GroupBox component represents a standard Windows group box, used to group related controls on a form.

Component properties

Property	Description
Caption	Specifies a text string that identifies the control to the user.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text. Starting with Windows Vista, you cannot change the color of the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.
TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. It makes sense when using the Anchors property.
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the control.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The text is displayed in a tooltip.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the control.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

Panel

Description

Use Panel to put an empty panel on a form. Panels have properties for providing a beveled border around the control, as well as methods to help manage the placement of child controls embedded in the panel.

Component properties

Property	Description
BgColor	Specifies the background color of the control.
Name	Specifies the name of the component.
Left	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a control, relative to its parent or containing control.
Width	Specifies the horizontal size of the control in pixels.
Height	Specifies the vertical size of the control in pixels.

TabOrder	Indicates the position of the control in its parent's tab order.
Visible	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Anchors	Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent. More info.

Additional properties

Property	Description
AutoSize	Specifies whether the control sizes itself automatically to accommodate its contents.
BiDiMode	Specifies the bi-directional mode for the component.
BevelInner	Specifies the cut of the inner bevel.
BevelKind	Specifies the control's bevel style.
BevelOuter	Specifies the cut of the outer bevel.
BevelWidth	Determines the width, in pixels, of both the inner and outer bevels of a panel.
BorderStyle	Determines whether the edit component has a single line border around the client area.
BorderWidth	Specifies the distance, in pixels, between the outer and inner bevels.
Caption	Specifies a text string that identifies the control to the user.
Constraints	Specifies the size constraints for the component. <i>It makes sense when using the Anchors property.</i>
Cursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region covered by the control.
Enabled	Controls whether the component responds to mouse and keyboard events.
Font → Color	Specifies the font color to use when displaying the text.
Font → Name	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Font → Size	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Font → Style	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.
Hint	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component. The hint is displayed in a tooltip.
ShowCaption	Specifies whether to display the caption of the panel control.
ShowHint	Determines whether the control displays a Help Hint when the mouse pointer rests momentarily on the control.
VerticalAlignment	Sets the vertical position of the caption.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EBook and documentation generator](#)

property Anchors

Purpose

Specifies how the control is anchored to its parent.

Description

Use Anchors to ensure that a control maintains its current position relative to an edge of its parent, even if the parent is resized. When its parent is resized, the control holds its position relative to the edges to which it is anchored.

The property is 4 switchable checkboxes: Left, Top, Right, Bottom.



By default, only **Left** and **Top** are set.

If a control is anchored to opposite edges of its parent, the control stretches when its parent is resized. For example, if a control has its Anchors property set to **Left, Right**, the control stretches when the width of its parent changes.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

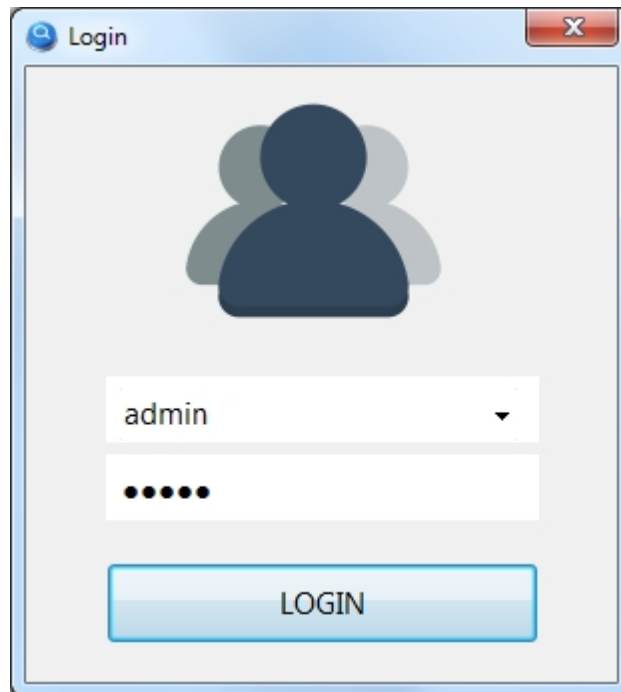
Access control

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

Introduction

Access control allows you to create a multi-user interface, where each group of users has access only to certain parts of the application or information.

- [Setting up roles](#)
- [Setting up the user interface](#)
- [Setting up columns in the TableGrid component](#)
- [Access control to information](#)
- [Users creation](#)



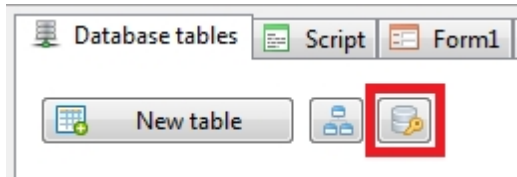
Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create iPhone documentation](#)

Setting up Roles

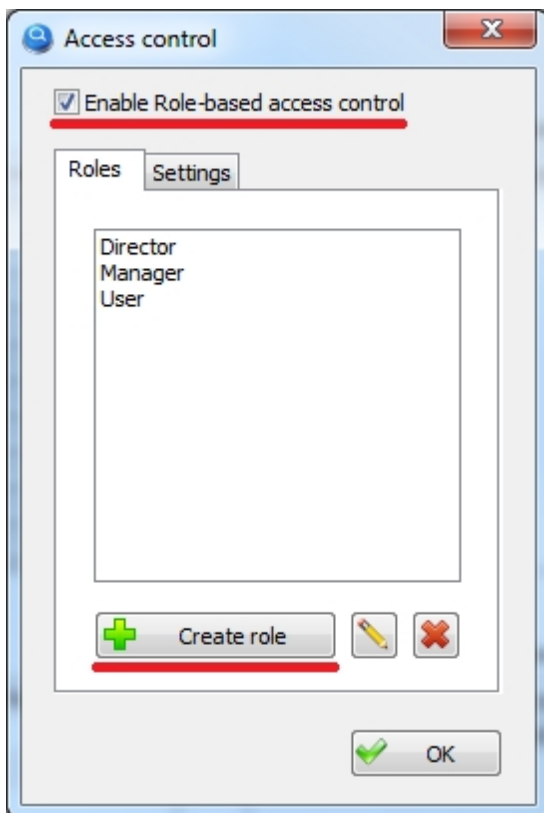
Setting up Roles

Access Control is used to create roles for users. You can therefore restrict access to certain buttons, input fields, table columns or hide certain information.

To enable access control in your project, click this button.



Check "Enable Role-based access control" and create the necessary roles.



Two tables in the database will be automatically created: "_user" and "_role". These tables are system tables and as a rule you will not have to interact with these database tables directly. You can only delete these tables after you have disabled Access Control for your project.

Next: [Setting up the user interface](#)

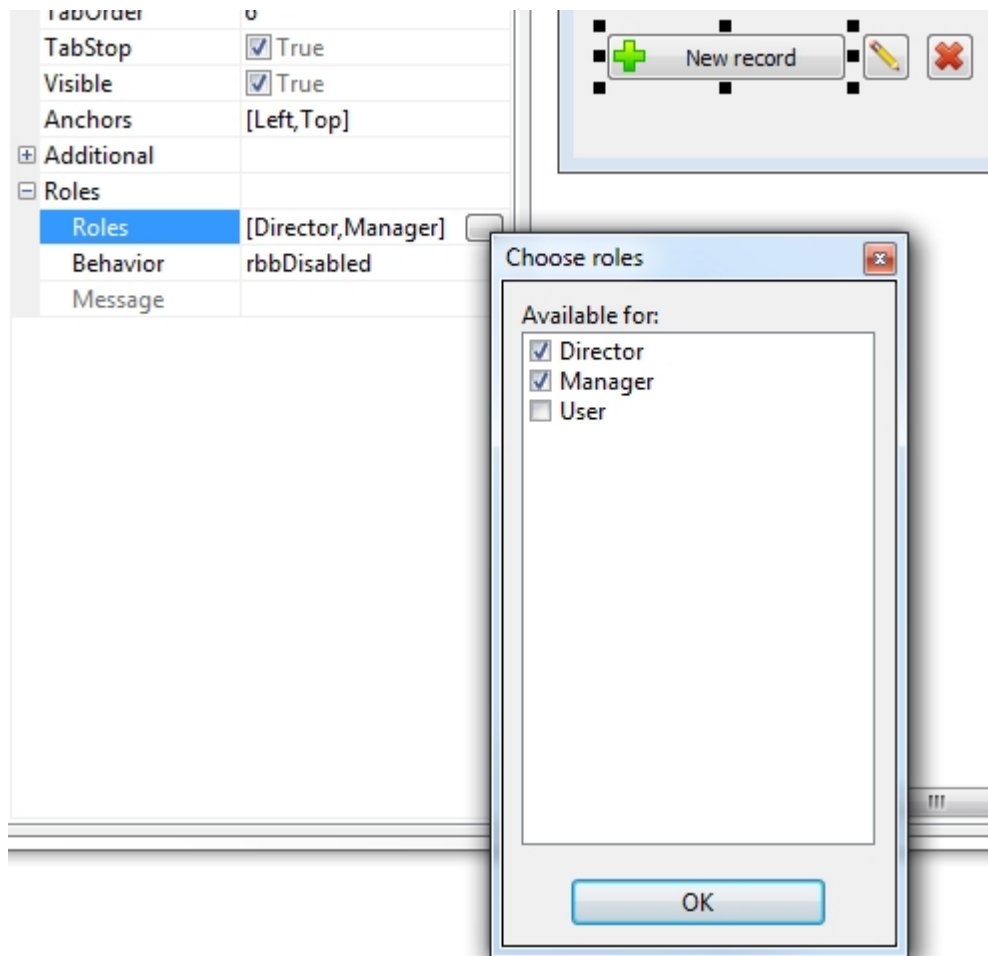
Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Kindle producer](#)

Setting up the user interface

Setting up the user interface

Once you have enabled and created roles, you can start configuring the interface for your project. For this, each component now has a "Roles" section.

Configure access for the "Button" component




In the "Roles" component property, select the roles. Thus, only users belonging to one of these roles will be able to access this component. If component roles are not selected, all users will have access to this component without any restrictions.

You can also choose how to restrict access to the component. The Behavior property is responsible for this, the following options are available:

- **rbbDisabled** - the component will be visible but inactive
- **rbbHide** - the component will be invisible
- **rbbShowMessage** - the component will be active. If the user does not have access to this button, instead of executing an action or script, he will receive a particular message in the "Message" property. If the message text is not specified in the "Message" property, the default message "Access denied" will be displayed.

The configuration of the remaining components is similar except for the "Behavior" property.

Properties "Behavior" of the components: 

- **ribDisabled** - the component will be visible but inactive
- **ribHide** - the component will be invisible
- **ribReadOnly** - the component will be visible, but the option to edit the information it contains is disabled. You can copy text from the component to the clipboard.

Properties "Behavior" of the components: 

- **rsbDisabled** - the component will be visible but inactive
- **rsbHide** - the component will be invisible

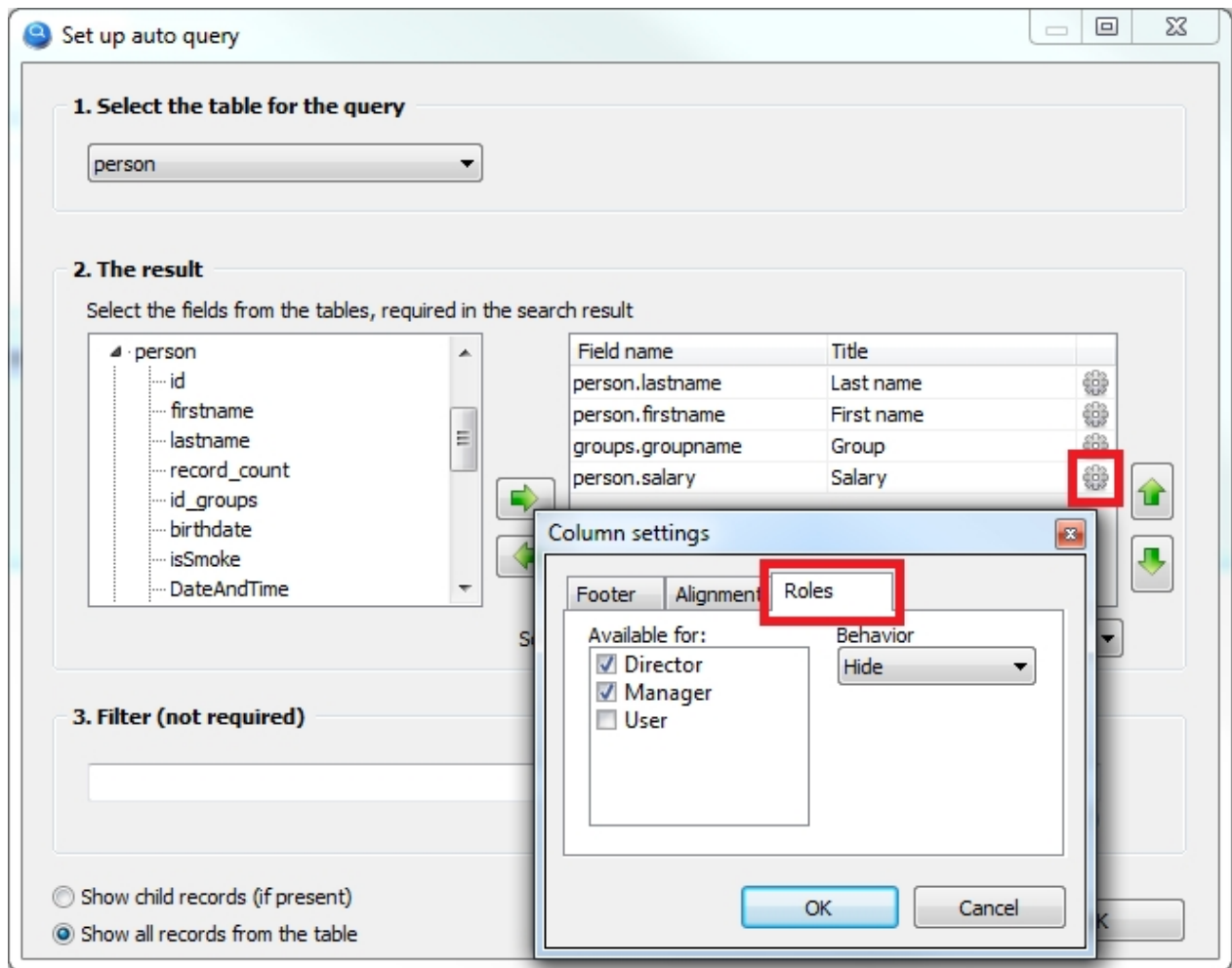
Next: [Setting up columns in the TableGrid component](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

Setting up columns in the TableGrid component

Setting up columns in the TableGrid component

Depending on the role of the user, you can hide the columns of this component. Just select the roles for which this column will be available. If no role is selected, the column will be available to all users.



From the "**Behavior**" drop-down list, you can choose "**Hide**" or "**Read Only**".

If you select Read Only, the column will not be hidden, but if the ability to edit data is enabled for this component (Editable property), then the ability to edit data for users who do not have the required role will be disabled for this column.

Next: [Access control to information](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

Access Control to Information

Access Control to Information

In addition, you can hide entries in the components TableGrid and ComboBox, that the user should not see.

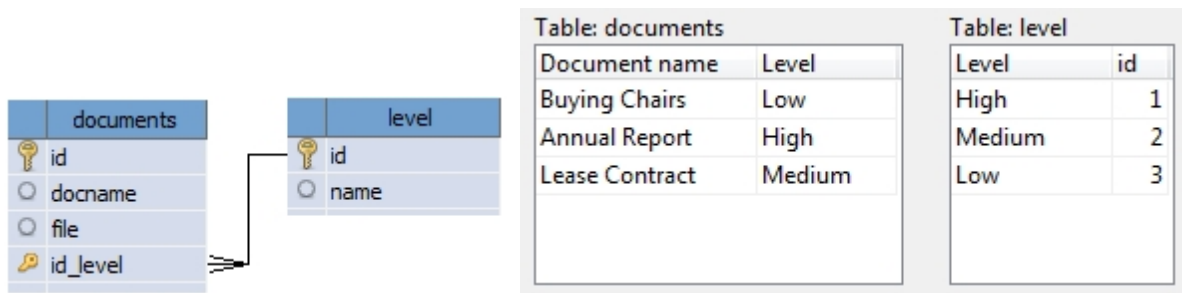
For this, the Roles component property has a **Data Filter** subkey in which you can write for each role a condition for filtering records. The syntax of the condition is similar to that of the SQL query language of the WHERE clause.

Example

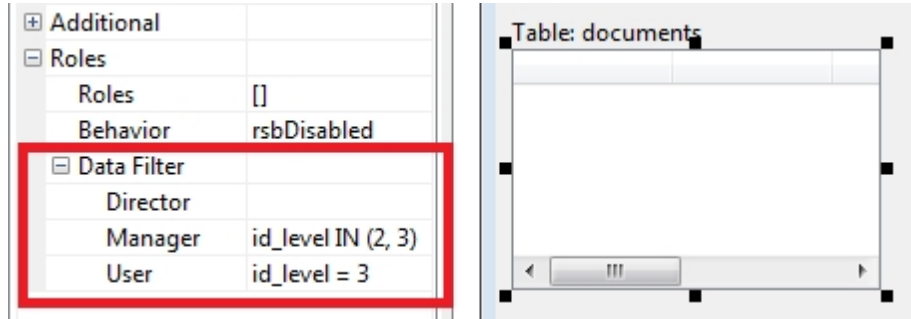
Suppose you have a database of documents. Each document is given its importance: "High", "Medium", "Low". We make sure that:

- a user with the role "User" can only see documents with the importance of "Low".
- a user with the role "Manager" will see the documents with the importance of "Medium" and "Low".
- a user with the role "Director" will see all documents.

This is what the structure of the document database looks like and the data it contains.



Setting up the TableGrid component will look like this:

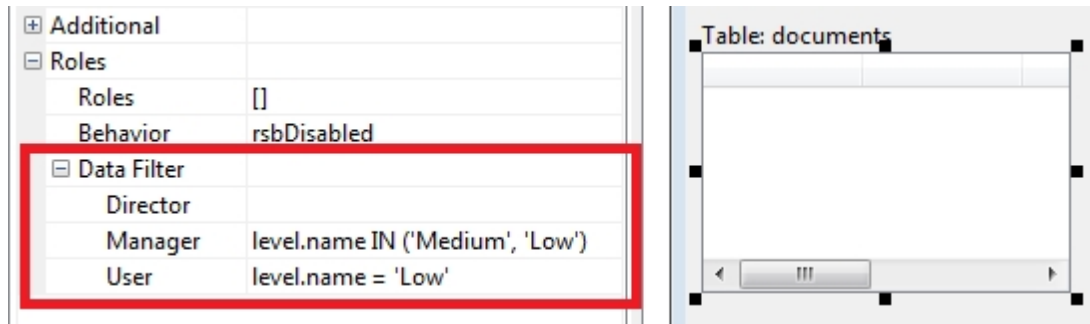


For the Director role we leave the field empty, so this role will have access to any documents.

For the Manager role, list the document importance identifiers, so this role will have access to documents of Medium and Low importance.

For the User role, only documents with a Importance ID of 3 will be available, which corresponds to documents of Low importance.

This setting is also acceptable



But this has several disadvantages:

1. The field "level.name" must be present in the settings of the component "TableGrid"
2. If you change the type of importance, for example from "Low" to "Minor", you will need to correct the condition.
3. Work more slowly.

Users with the "Director" role can see all documents, so there is no requirement for data filtering.

The "ComboBox" component is configured in the same way.

Next: [Users creation](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

Users creation

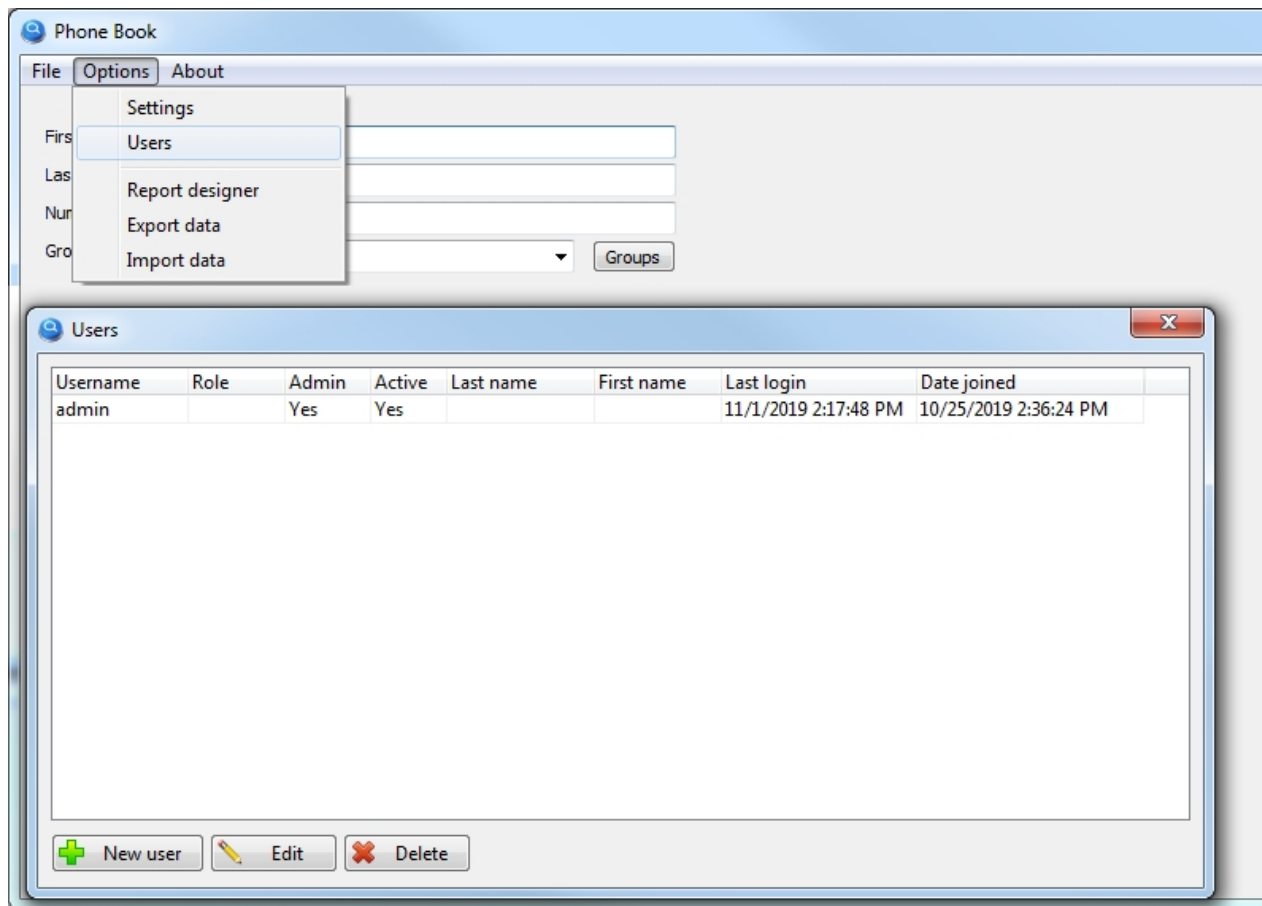
Users creation

After configuring the roles and user interface, you must create users. For each user, you must select his role, thus determining the actions he can perform in your program.

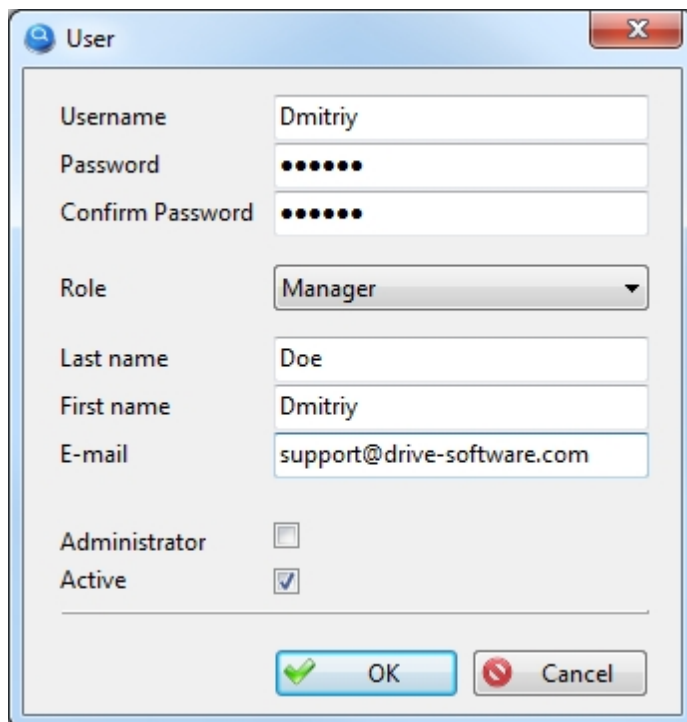
The first time you start your project, an administrator user is automatically created with username: admin, password: admin (don't forget to change the password).

An administrator user is needed to create, modify or delete users. The administrator can give administrator rights to another user. Administrator has access to all functionality of your program without any limitations.

Creation of users is performed in the launched project through the menu "Options" > "Users", this menu is available only to users with administrator rights.



To create a new user, click on the "New user" button.



When creating a user, do not forget to choose their role, thus determining their ability to interact with your program.

Web access via browser

Webgrid

The application allows you to organize simple access to your database data via a browser. Only basic data operations, such as creating/editing/deleting records (CRUD) and search with output to a table will be available.

You can use this link to test this feature:

<http://myvisualdatabase.com/webgrid/>

To use this functionality, your project must use DBMS MySQL. [Read more about this here.](#)

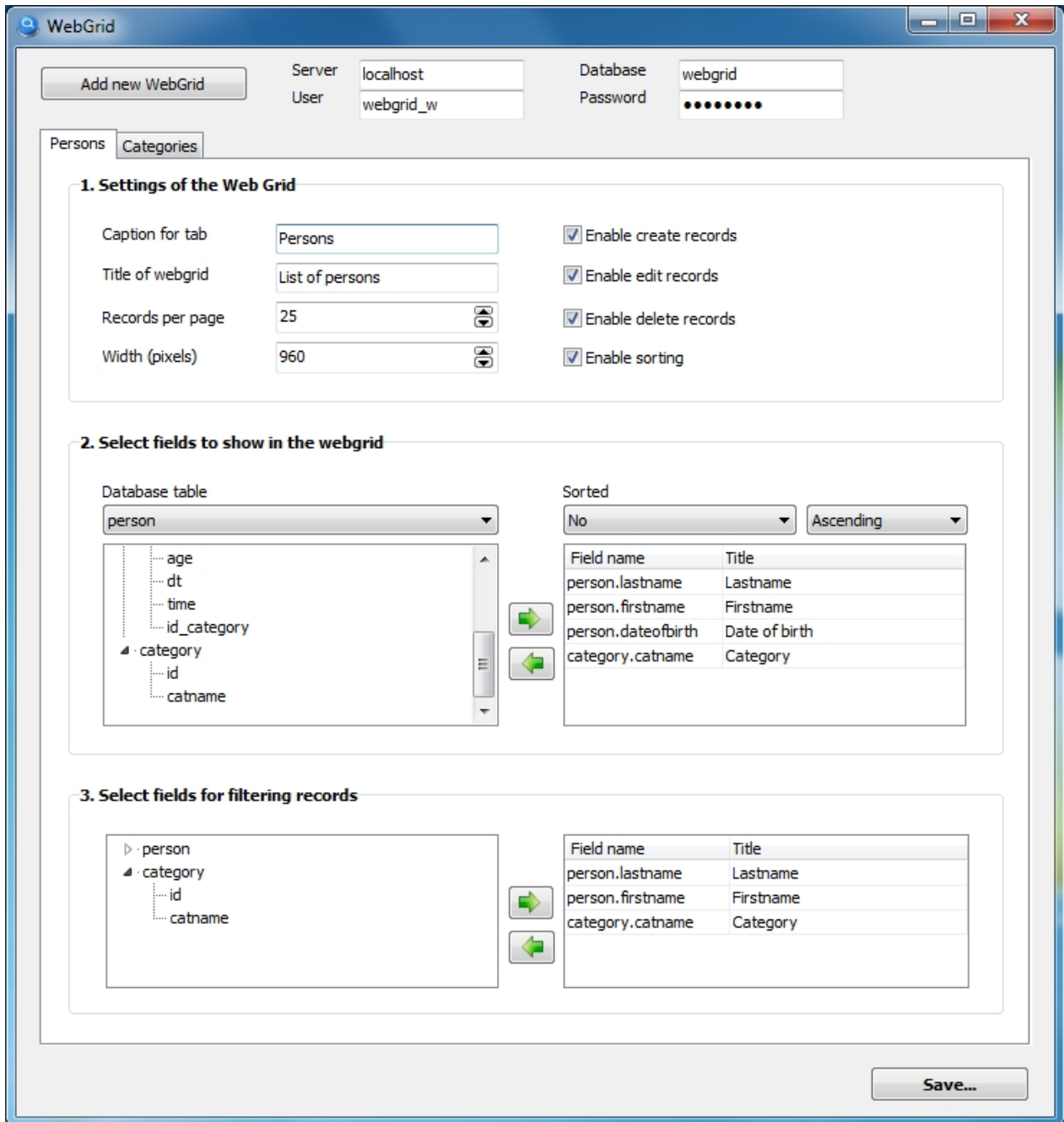
In addition, you need the simplest Web hosting, for example: <https://www.hetzner.com/webhosting>

It is assumed that you have already created the necessary structure of the database, only after that you can start creating web access.

Go to the menu: **Project > WebGrid**

This tool allows you to create web access to any number of tables in your database. Click the "Add new WebGrid" button.

In the figure below you can see an example of how to set up a web table.



You can click the "Add new WebGrid" button again to create the necessary number of web tables that will be available in the browser through tabs.


After setting up all the web tables you need, click the "Save..." button, then the program will ask you to specify the folder on your computer where will be saved the files (php+css+html) that you will need to upload to your web server.

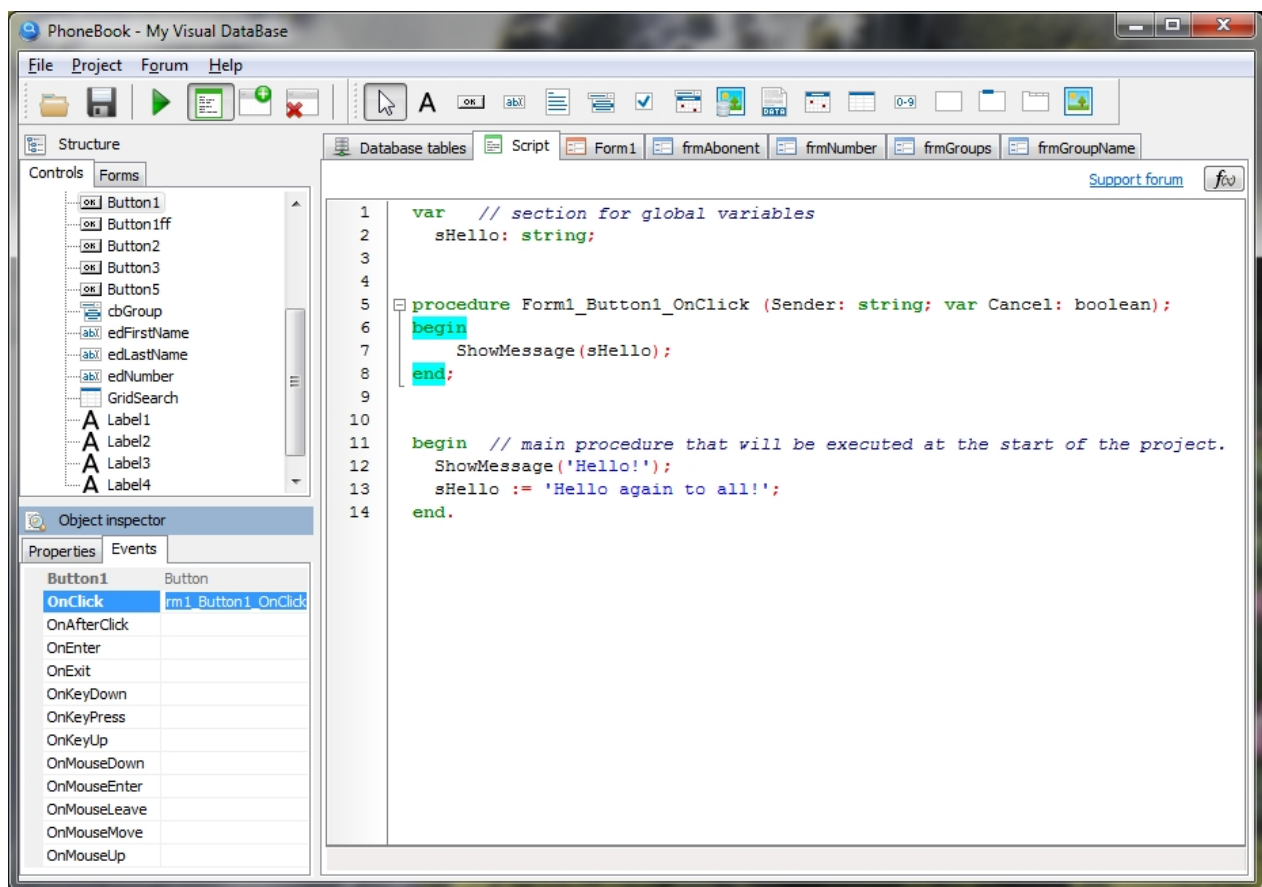
Introduction

Scripts allow you to implement almost any application logic, interact with visual components and the database.

In addition, there are a large number of classes with different purposes, such as file management, graphics, timers, etc.

At the same time, you can create a full-fledged accounting program without using scripts.

In order to use scripts in your project, you just need to click on the button  on the toolbar, after that the "Script" tab will appear, where you will write scripts. You will also see an additional "Events" tab in the "Object inspector" panel.



The figure shows an example of a simple script that shows a greeting message when the project starts, and also shows a greeting when the Button1 button is pressed.

Quite often you will need to use events from various components. Let's look at an example.

Note the event handler: **procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: string; var Cancel: boolean);**

It was created as follows, go to the tab "Events", and double-click on the blank line, opposite the event you want, in our case OnClick.

The name of the procedure for the event will be generated automatically, and now between the keywords

begin and end; you can write the necessary script that will be executed when this event occurs, for example, when the user clicks on this button.

Each visual component has many kinds of events with which you can implement the program behavior you want.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

Pascal language

The script is a fairly popular programming language Object Pascal, which is used in the Delphi programming environment. You can easily find many self-study guides on the Internet for this programming language.

Below you will find useful links for learning:

<http://www.marcocantu.com/epascal/>
<http://101.lv/learn/delphi/>
<http://www.delphibasics.co.uk/>
<http://delphi.about.com/od/beginners/a/dbeginner6.htm>
<http://www.delphibasics.co.uk/Article.asp?Name=FirstPgm>
<https://blog.udemy.com/pascal-programming/>

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Component Properties, Methods and Events

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create HTML Help documents](#)

Form

Description

Form represents a standard application window (form).

Class: TForm

Properties

Property	Type	Description
dbAction	String	Contains the name of the action of the button with which the form was called. An empty value indicates that the form was opened with a script. Read-only property.
AlphaBlend	Boolean	Specifies whether the form is translucent. Works since Windows 2000.
AlphaBlendValue	Integer	Specifies the degree of translucency on a translucent form. The value is from 0 to 255.
AutoScroll	Boolean	Indicates whether scroll bars appear automatically on the scrolling window.
AutoSize	Boolean	Specifies whether the control sizes itself automatically to accommodate its contents.
BorderIcons	TBorderIcons	Specifies which icons appear on the title bar of the form. More info.
BorderStyle	TBorderStyle	Specifies the appearance and behavior of the form border. More info.
Canvas	TCanvas	Provides access to the drawing area of the form. More info.
Caption	String	Window caption.
CalledForm	TForm	Reference to the form from which the current form was called. Contains an array of pointers to the controls on the form.

ClientWidth	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the form's client area in pixels (without borders and
ClientHeight	Integer	Specifies the height of the form's client area in pixels (without borders and
Color	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. More info.
ComponentCount	Integer	Indicates the number of components owned by the component.
Components[i]	TComponent	Allows you to refer to a component on a form by its index.
ControlCount	Integer	Returns the number of child controls.
Controls[i]	TControl	Allows you to refer to a child component on a form by its index.
Constraints	TSizeConstraints	Specifies the size constraints for the control. More info.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the control responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer even
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
FormStyle	TFormStyle	Determines the form's style. Values: fsNormal, fsMDIChild, fsMDIForm, fsSt
HorzScrollBar	TControlScrollBar	Configuring the appearance and behavior of horizontal scrolling, see also
KeyPreview	Boolean	Specifies whether the form should receive keyboard events before the acti
Name	String	The name of the form.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
TransparentColor	Boolean	Specifies whether a color on the form appears transparent.
TransparentColorValue	TColor	Indicates the color on the form that appears transparent when Transparen
VertScrollBar	TControlScrollBar	Configuring the appearance and behavior of the vertical scrolling, see also
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the form appears onscreen.
WindowState	TWindowState	Represents how the form appears on the screen. Values: wsNormal, wsMi
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a form relative to th
Top	Integer	Specifies the Y coordinate of the upper-left corner of a form, relative to th
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the form in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the form in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
function CanFocus : Boolean	Indicates whether a control can receive
procedure Close	Closes the form.
function FindComponent (const AName: string): TComponent	Indicates whether a given component is
procedure Hide	Hides the form.
procedure NewRecord (ParentTable: string = ''; ParentTableID: integer = -1)	Prepares and shows the form on the scr
procedure ScaleBy (M, D: Integer)	Rescale control and its children.
procedure SetFocus	Sets focus to the form.
procedure SetFocusNextControl	Passes the input focus to the next comp
procedure Show	Shows the form.
procedure ShowModal	Use ShowModal to show a form as a m return until the form closes.
procedure ShowRecord (TableName: string; id: integer)	Displays a form with data from the data

Events

Event	Description
-------	-------------

OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the control.
OnClose	Occurs when the form closes.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the form.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a form.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a form.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a form.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a form.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a form.
OnResize	Occurs immediately after the form is resized.
<u>OnDropFiles</u>	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.
OnShow	Occurs when the form is shown (that is, when its Visible property is set to true).

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

BorderIcons

Type

TBorderIcons

Description

Specifies which icons appear on the title bar of the form.

biSystemMenu - the form has a Control menu (also known as a System menu)

biMinimize - the form has a Minimize button

biMaximize - the form has a Maximize button

biHelp - If BorderStyle is bsDialog or biMinimize and biMaximize are excluded, a question mark appears in the form's title bar and when clicked, the cursor changes to crHelp; otherwise, no question mark appears.

These values can be combined with the + sign

Example

```
Form1.BorderIcons:= biSystemMenu + biMinimize;
```

```
Form1.BorderIcons:= biSystemMenu + biMaximize;
```

```
Form1.BorderIcons:= 0; // allows you to hide all the system window buttons
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

BorderStyle

Type

TBorderStyle

Description

Specifies the appearance and behavior of the form border.

The following values are available:

bsDialog - not resizable; no minimize/maximize menu
 bsNone - not resizable; no visible border line
 bsSingle - not resizable; minimize/maximize menu
 bsSizeable - standard resizable border
 bsSizeToolWin - like bsSizeable with a smaller caption
 bsToolWindow - like bsSingle but with a smaller caption

Example

```
Form1.BorderStyle := bsDialog;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

TControlScrollBar

Description

The class allows you to set parameters for scrollbars on a form.

The class has the following properties

Property	Description
IsScrollBarVisible: Boolean	Returns true if the scroll bar is visible.
ScrollPos: Integer	Indicates the position of the thumb tab.
ButtonSize: Integer	Specifies the sizes of the buttons in the scroll bar.
Position: Integer	Specifies the position of the thumb tab on the scroll bar.
Range: Integer	Determines how far the scrolling region of the associated control can move.
Tracking: Boolean	Determines whether the form or scroll box moves before the thumb tab is released.
Visible: Boolean	Determines whether the scroll bar appears.

Example

```
Form1.HorzScrollBar.Position := 100;  
Form1.VertScrollBar.Tracking := True;
```


Label

Description

Use Label to add text that the user cannot edit on a form. This text can be used to label another control.

Class: TdbLabel

Properties

Property	Type	Description
AutoSize	Boolean	Determines whether the size of the label automatically resizes to accommodate the text.
Caption	String	Specifies a text string that identifies the control to the user.
<u>Cursor</u>	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in front of the control.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
<u>Font</u>	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the control.
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
WordWrap	Boolean	Specifies whether the label text wraps when it is too long for the width of the control.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to the client area.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to the client area.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Events

Event	Description
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the component.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a component.

Button

Description

The component is used to perform actions when the user clicks on it.

Class: TdbButton

Properties

Property	Type	Description
dbGeneralTableId	Integer	Makes sense if the button has the "Save record" action assigned to it. Con
dbGeneralTable	String	It makes sense if the button has a "Search", "Save Record" or "Report" acti
dbGetSqlStatement	String	Makes sense if the button has a "Search" or "Report" action. Contains the
dbParentTableId	Integer	Makes sense if the button has a "Save record" action. Contains the id of th
dbParentTable	Integer	Makes sense if the button has a "Save record" action. Contains the name o
dbSQL	String	It makes sense if the button has an "SQL query" or "Report (SQL)" action a
dbFilter	String	Makes sense if the button has a "Search" or "Report" action. Allows you to
dbReportFile	String	Makes sense if the button has a Report or Report (SQL) action assigned to that the file is located in the Report folder of your project.
dbReportResultFile	String	Makes sense if the button has a Report or Report (SQL) action assigned to
dbReportOpenIn	TReportOpenIn	Makes sense if the button has a Report or Report (SQL) action assigned to rpoPrintQuick, rpoExcel, rpoWord, rpoPDF, rpoHTML, rpoODT, rpoODS, rp
dbActionType	TActionDbType	Defines the action of the button. Available values: adbNone, adbSearch, ac adbShowForm, adbCloseForm, adbGridToExcel
dbDoCloseForm	Boolean	Makes sense if the button has a "Save Record" action assigned to it. Deter
dbDontResetID	Boolean	Makes sense if the button has a "Save Record" action assigned to it. Deter
Cancel	Boolean	Determines whether the button is automatically pressed when the user on
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary b if the component is located on a parent component with those properties, example: if Form1.Button1.CanFocus then Form1.Button1.SetFocus;
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in
Caption	String	Specifies a text string that identifies the control to the user.
Default	Boolean	Determines whether the button is automatically pressed when the Enter key
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse
ImageMargins	TImageMargins	Margins of image on button. Example: Form1.Button1.ImageMargins.Left :
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves ov
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrde
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allo
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
WordWrap	Boolean	Specifies whether the button text wraps to fit the width of the control.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative

Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure Click	Allows you to click the button, thereby performing the action specified in the Action (dbActionType).
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
<u>OnClick</u>	Occurs when the user clicks the component. The event also allows you to prevent the selected action.
OnAfterClick	Occurs when you click on the component after the action specified for the button. If no action is specified, the button is disabled.
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a component.
<u>OnDropFiles</u>	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

OnClick

Description

Occurs when the user clicks the component. The event also allows you to prevent the selected action for the button.

Examples

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    Cancel := True; // If the Cancel parameter is set to True, the action that
    is assigned to the button will not be executed
end;

```

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    if IDNO = MessageBox('Execute an action?', 'Caption',
MB_YESNO+MB_ICONQUESTION) then // If the user clicked No
        begin
            Cancel := True; // If the Cancel parameter is set to True, the action
that is assigned to the button will not be executed
        end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create iPhone web-based documentation](#)

Edit

Description

The component is used to input and output text/numeric information.

Class: TdbEdit

Properties

Property	Type	Description
sqlValue	String	Returns the value of a component, for use in SQL queries. The property value is escaped. If the <code>Currency = True</code> , the escape quotes will be omitted. In case of an empty value, the property value is an empty string. <i>example:</i> <code>SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+Form1.Edit1.sqlValue+')')</code>
Alignment	TAlignment	Determines how the text is aligned within the text edit control. Available values: <code>taLeft</code> , <code>taRight</code> , <code>taCenter</code> , <code>taJustify</code> .
AutoSelect	Boolean	Determines whether all the text in the edit control is automatically selected when the control receives focus.
BorderStyle	TBorderStyle	Determines whether the edit control has a single line border around the control.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary for a control to be usable. If the <code>CanFocus</code> property is <code>False</code> , the control cannot receive focus. If the component is located on a parent component with the <code>CanFocus</code> property set to <code>True</code> , the control's <code>CanFocus</code> property is <code>True</code> . <i>example:</i> <code>if Form1.Edit1.CanFocus then Form1.Edit1.SetFocus;</code>
CharCase	TEditCharCase	Determines the case of the text within the edit control. Available values: <code>ecNone</code> , <code>ecLower</code> , <code>ecUpper</code> .
Color	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. More info.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes over the control.
dbFilter	String	It makes sense when the component is used together with the button with the <code>dbFilter</code> property.
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the <code>dbIncrSearch</code> property. The button text for instant search.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
GetTextLen	Integer	Returns the length of the control's text.

Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse
MaxLength	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the edit
Name	String	The name of the component.
NumbersOnly	Boolean	Allows only numbers to be typed into the text edit.
PasswordChar	String	Indicates the character, if any, to display in place of the actual characters typed. The character used: *
ReadOnly	Boolean	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
SelLength	Integer	Specifies the number of characters that are selected.
SelStart	Integer	Specifies the position of the first selected character in the text. If there is no selection, SelStart is 0.
SelText	String	Specifies the selected portion of the edit component's text.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder is 0 for the first control, 1 for the second, and so on.
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow or disallow tabbing to a control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Text	String	Contains a text string associated with the component.
TextHint	String	A hint or message to be displayed when the Text property is empty.
Value	Double	The numerical value of the component.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to the left edge of the form.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to the top edge of the form.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure Clear	Deletes all text from the edit component.
procedure CopyToClipboard	Copies the selected text in the edit component to the Clipboard.
procedure CutToClipboard	Copies the selected text to the Clipboard and then deletes the selection.
procedure PasteFromClipboard	Pastes the contents of the Clipboard into edit component, replacing the current selection.
procedure SelectAll	Selects all text in the edit component.
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
OnChange	Occurs when the text for the edit component may have changed.
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the component.
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.

OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnDropFiles	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

Memo

Description

The component is used to input and output multiline text information.

Class: TdbMemo

Properties

Property	Type	Description
sqlValue	String	Returns the value of a component, for use in SQL queries. The property value is returned as a string. <i>example:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+Form1.Memo1.sqlValue+')');
Alignment	TAlignment	Determines how the text is aligned within the text edit control. Available values: taLeft, taRight, taCenter, taJustify.
AutoSelect	Boolean	Determines whether all the text in the component is automatically selected when the component receives focus.
BorderStyle	TBorderStyle	Determines whether the edit control has a single line border around the client area.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary for a component to be able to receive focus. If the property is set to False, the component cannot receive focus. If the component is located on a parent component with the CanFocus property set to True, the component can receive focus. <i>example:</i> if Form1.Memo1.CanFocus then Form1.Memo1.SetFocus;
CaretPosX	Integer	Indicates the X position of the caret in the client area of the memo.
CaretPosY	Integer	Indicates the Y position of the caret in the client area of the memo.
CharCase	TEditCharCase	Determines the case of the text within the edit control. Available values: ecNone, ecUpperCase, ecLowerCase.
Color	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. More info.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in the client area of the memo.
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the text for instant search.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
GetTextLen	Integer	Returns the length of the component's text.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component.
Lines	TStringList	Class that represent a list of strings. More info.
Lines[i]	String	Contains the individual lines of text in the memo component. Example ShowMemo.Lines[i];
MaxLength	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the memo.
Name	String	The name of the component.

ReadOnly	Boolean	Determines whether the user can change the text of the memo component.
ScrollBars	TScrollStyle	Determines whether the memo control has scroll bars. Available values: ss
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over
SelLength	Integer	Specifies the number of characters that are selected.
SelStart	Integer	Specifies the position of the first selected character in the text. If there is no
SelText	String	Specifies the selected portion of the memo component's text.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Text	String	Contains a text string associated with the component.
TextHint	String	A hint or message to be displayed when the Text property is empty.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure Clear	Deletes all text from the memo component.
procedure CopyToClipboard	Copies the selected text in the memo component to the Clipboard.
procedure CutToClipboard	Copies the selected text to the Clipboard and then deletes the s
procedure PasteFromClipboard	Pastes the contents of the Clipboard into memo component, rep
procedure SaveToFileUTF8 (const FileName: string)	Saves the content of the component in a UTF-8 encoded text file
procedure SelectAll	Selects all text in the memo component.
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the c
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a
OnDropFiles	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.

RichEdit

Description

The component is an advanced text editor with wide possibilities for text formatting. With the ability to insert graphics files, tables, links, etc. The data storage format is RTF (Rich Text Format).

Class: TdbRichEdit

Properties

Property	Type	Description
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
sqlValue	String	Returns the value of a component, for use in SQL queries. The property value is a string. <i>example:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+Form
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
ItemCount	Integer	Number of items in the component.
Name	String	The name of the component.
Ruler	Boolean	Determines the visibility of the rulers.
SelLength	Integer	Specifies the number of characters that are selected.
SelStart	Integer	Specifies the position of the first selected character in the text. If there is no selection, SelStart is 0.
Modified	Boolean	Value of this property is True if document was modified
ReadOnly	Boolean	Determines whether the user can change the text of the RichEdit component.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder is 0 for the first control, 1 for the second, and so on.
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow or disallow tabbing to a control.
Text	String	Contains a text string associated with the component.
TextRTF	String	Allows you to retrieve and assign text to a document in RTF format.
ToolBar1	Boolean	Defines the visibility of the first row toolbar.
ToolBar2	Boolean	Defines the visibility of the second row toolbar.
ToolBar3	Boolean	Defines the visibility of the third row toolbar.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
VScrollVisible	Boolean	Set to False to hide vertical scrollbar.
WheelStep	Integer	Defines how much the document will be scrolled when the user turns a mouse wheel.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to the left edge of the client area.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to the upper-left of the client area.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.

Methods

Method
procedure AddHotPicture (const Name: String; gr: TGraphic; ParaNo: Integer = -1; VAlign: TRVVAAlign = rvaBaseline)
procedure AddHyperlink (const s: String; url: String)
procedure AddNL (const s: String; StyleNo: Integer; ParaNo: Integer = -1)
procedure AddPicture (const Name: String; gr: TGraphic; ParaNo: Integer = -1; VAlign: TRVVAAlign = rvaBaseline)
procedure AddTab (TextStyleNo, ParaNo: Integer)
procedure AddTextNL (const s: String; StyleNo, FirstParaNo, OtherParaNo: Integer; AsSingleParagraph: Boolean = False)
function AppendRTF (const FileName: String): Boolean
function AppendRTFFromStream (Stream: TStream): Boolean
function AppendTextA (const FileName: String; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
function AppendText (const FileName: String; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; DefAsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
function AppendTextFromStreamA (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
function AppendTextFromStream (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; DefAsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
procedure ApplyTextStyle (TextStyleNo: Integer)
function CanFocus : Boolean
procedure Clear
procedure Copy
procedure CopyImage
procedure CopyRTF
procedure CopyText
procedure CopyTextA
procedure DeleteItems (FirstItemNo, Count: Integer)
procedure DeleteSelection
procedure Deselect
function Focused : Boolean
procedure Format
procedure FormatTail
procedure Reformat
function GetSelectedImage : TGraphic
function GetSelText : String
procedure InsertHyperlink (const s: String; url: string)
function InsertPicture (const Name: String; gr: TGraphic; VAlign: TRVVAAlign = rvaBaseline): Boolean
function InsertRTFFromFileEd (const FileName: String): Boolean
function InsertRTFFromStreamEd (Stream: TStream): Boolean
procedure InsertText (const text: String; CaretBefore: Boolean=False)
procedure InsertTextEx (const text: String; FontColor: TColor = -1; FontSize: integer = -1; FontStyles: Integer = -1; FontName: String = -1)
function InsertTextFromFileA (const FileName: String): Boolean
function InsertTextFromFile (const FileName: String): Boolean
function LoadHTML (const FileName: String): Boolean
function LoadRTF (const FileName: String): Boolean
function LoadRTFFromStream (Stream: TStream): Boolean

function LoadTextA (const FileName: String; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
function LoadText (const FileName: String; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; DefAsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
function LoadTextFromStreamA (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
function LoadTextFromStream (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; DefAsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
procedure Paste
procedure PasteRTF
procedure PasteText
procedure PasteTextA
function SaveDocX (const FileName: String; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False): Boolean
function SaveDocXToStream (Stream: TStream; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False): Boolean
function SaveHTML (FileName, Title: String; ImagesPrefix: String = ""): Boolean
function SaveHTMLEx (const FileName, Title, ImagesPrefix, ExtraStyles, ExternalCSS: String): Boolean
function SaveHTMLToStream (Stream: TStream; const Path, Title, ImagesPrefix: String): Boolean
function SaveRTF (const FileName: String; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False): Boolean
function SaveRTFToStream (Stream: TStream; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False): Boolean
function SaveText (const FileName: String; LineWidth: Integer = 0): Boolean
function SaveTextA (const FileName: String; LineWidth: Integer = 0): Boolean
function SaveTextToStreamA (const Path: String; Stream: TStream; LineWidth: Integer; SelectionOnly, TextOnly: Boolean): Boolean
function SaveTextToStream (const Path: String; Stream: TStream; LineWidth: Integer; SelectionOnly, TextOnly: Boolean): Boolean
function SearchText (s: String; MatchCase: boolean = False; Down: boolean = True; WholeWord: boolean = False; MultiLine: boolean = True; SmartStart: boolean = False): Boolean
procedure SelectAll
procedure SetFocus
procedure SelectionToHyperlink (url: string)

Events

Event	Description
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the component.
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a component.

OnDropFiles	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.
-----------------------------	--

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

AddHotPicture

Description

Adds picture-hyperlink to the end of document.

```
procedure AddHotPicture (const Name: String; gr: TGraphic; ParaNo: Integer = -1; VAlign: TRVVAlign = rvvaBaseline);
```

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of this hot-picture item, any string. Name must not contain CR and LF characters. RichEidt does not
gr	Picture to insert.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo=
VAlign	Optional parameter. Vertical align of this picture, relative to its line. Available values: rvaBaseline, rvaMid

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    Graphic: TGraphic;
begin
    Graphic := TJpegImage.Create;
    Graphic.LoadFromFile('d:\filename.jpg');
    Form1.RichEdit1.AddHotPicture('', Graphic);
    Form1.RichEdit1.Format;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub and documentation generator](#)

AddHyperlink

Description

Adds a link to the end of the document.

```
procedure AddHyperlink (const s: String; url: String);
```

Parameter	Description
s	Текст, который будет ссылкой.
url	Ссылка на web сайт либо локальный файл.

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.AddHyperlink('', 'http://google.com');
Form1.RichEdit1.AddHyperlink('', 'd:\picture.jpg');
Form1.RichEdit1.Format; //
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

AddNL

Description

Adds a text element to the end of the document.

```
procedure AddNL(const s: String; StyleNo: Integer; ParaNo: Integer = -1);
```

Parameter	Description
s	Text string to add. It must not contain CR, LF, TAB, FF characters (#13, #10, #9, #12). To add several lines o
StyleNo	Style number. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the methods add an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo>=0,

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.AddNL('Hello', 0);
Form1.RichEdit1.Format; // To apply the changes to the document
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

AddPicture

Description

Adds a picture to the end of document.

```
procedure AddPicture (const Name: String; gr: TGraphic; ParaNo: Integer = -1;
VAlign: TRVAlign = rvvaBaseline);
```

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of this picture item, any string. Name must not contain CR and LF characters. RichEdit does not use
gr	Picture to insert. By default, this picture will be owned by RichEdit component, and you must not free it.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo>
VAlign	Optional parameter. Vertical align of this picture, relative to its line, available values: rvvaBaseline, rvvaMic

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    Graphic: TGraphic;
begin
    Graphic := TjpegImage.Create;
    Graphic.LoadFromFile('d:\filename.jpg');
```

```
Form1.RichEdit1.AddPicture('', Graphic);
Form1.RichEdit1.Format;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

AddTab

Description

Adds tabulator to the end of document.

procedure AddTab (TextStyleNo, ParaNo: Integer);

Parameter	Description
TextStyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo>=0, this item starts

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.AddTab(0, -1);
Form1.RichEdit1.Format; // To apply the changes to the document
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

AddTextNL

Description

Adds one or more text lines to the end of document.

procedure AddTextNL (const s: String; StyleNo, FirstParaNo, OtherParaNo: Integer; AsSingleParagraph: Boolean = False)

Parameter	Description
s	Text string to add. It may contain special characters:CR, LF, TAB, FF (#13, #10, #9, #12).
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
FirstParaNo	If FirstParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If FirstParaNo>=0, t
OtherParaNo	Defines paragraph attributes for the subsequent lines of text. Must be >=0.
AsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line bre

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.AddTextNL(' ', 0, -1, 0);
Form1.RichEdit1.Format; // To apply the changes to the document
```

AppendRTFFromStream

Description

Adding the contents of an RTF stream to a document.

function AppendRTFFromStream (Stream: TStream): Boolean

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream that contains the RTF document.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    RtfFile: TFileStream;
begin
    RtfFile := TFileStream.Create('d:\document.rtf', fmOpenRead);
    try
        Form1.RichEdit1.AppendRTFFromStream(RtfFile);
    finally
        RtfFile.Free;
    end;
end;

```

AppendTextA

Description

Adding an ANSI encoded text file to the document.

function AppendTextA (**const** FileName: **String**; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer; AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean;

Parameter	Description
FileName	A text file in ANSI encoding.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo>=0, this item
AsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line br

Example

```

Form1.RichEdit1.AppendTextA('d:\file.txt', 0, -1, True);

```

AppendText

Description

Adding an UTF-16 encoded text file to the document.

```
function AppendText (const FileName: String; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer;
DefAsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean
```

Parameter	Description
FileName	A text file in UTF-16 encoding.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph.
DefAsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line breaks.

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.AppendText('d:\file.txt', 0, -1, True);
```

AppendTextFromStreamA

Description

Adding ANSI encoded text stream content to the document.

```
function AppendTextFromStreamA (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer;
AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean;
```

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream that contains the ANSI encoded text file.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo=0, it adds an item to the beginning of the next paragraph.
AsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line breaks.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    TxtFile: TFileStream;
begin
    TxtFile := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.txt', fmOpenRead);
    try
        Form1.RichEdit1.AppendTextFromStreamA(TxtFile, 0, -1, True);
    finally
```

```

        TxtFile.Free;
    end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create HTML Help documents](#)

AppendTextFromStream

Description

Adding the contents of a UTF-16 encoded text stream to the document.

```

function AppendTextFromStream (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer;
AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean;

```

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream that contains the UTF-16 encoded text file.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If
AsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line br

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    TxtFile: TFileStream;
begin
    TxtFile := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.txt', fmOpenRead);
    try
        Form1.RichEdit1.AppendTextFromStream(TxtFile, 0, -1, True);
    finally
        TxtFile.Free;
    end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

GetSelectedImage

Description

This method returns image, if the selection consist only of one image. If there is nothing selected, or not only image is selected, this method returns nil. The method returns image owned by RichView, not a copy of it. So do not destroy this image.

This method must be called only when the document is formatted. To format it, call Format method.

```

function GetSelectedImage: TGraphic;

```


Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    g: TGraphic;
begin
    g := Form1.RichEdit1.GetSelectedImage;
    if g <> nil then Form1.Image1.Picture.Assign(g);
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

InsertHyperlink

Description

Inserts a link at the cursor position.

```

procedure InsertHyperlink (const s: String; url: String);

```

Parameter	Description
s	The text that will be the link.
url	Link to a web site or local file.

Example

```

Form1.RichEdit1.InsertHyperlink('link text', 'http://google.com');
Form1.RichEdit1.InsertHyperlink('link text', 'd:\picture.jpg');

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

InsertPicture

Description

Inserts a picture at the cursor position.

```

function InsertPicture (const Name: String; gr: TGraphic; VAlign: TRVVAlign =
rvvaBaseline): Boolean;

```

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of this picture item, any string. Name must not contain CR and LF characters. RichEidt does not us
gr	Picture to insert.
VAlign	Optional parameter. Vertical align of this picture, relative to its line. Available values: rvvaBaseline, rvvaMid

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    Graphic: TGraphic;

```

```

begin
  Graphic := TjpegImage.Create;
  Graphic.LoadFromFile('d:\filename.jpg');
  Form1.RichEdit1.InsertPicture('', Graphic);
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy Epub and documentation editor](#)

InsertRTFFromStreamEd

Description

Inserts the contents of the RTF stream into the document at the cursor position.

function InsertRTFFromStreamEd (Stream: TStream): Boolean

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream that contains the RTF document.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
  RtfFile: TFileStream;
begin
  RtfFile := TFileStream.Create('d:\document.rtf', fmOpenRead);
  try
    Form1.RichEdit1.InsertRTFFromStreamEd(RtfFile);
  finally
    RtfFile.Free;
  end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write Epub books for the iPad](#)

InsertText

Description

Inserts text at the cursor position.

procedure InsertText (**const** text: **String**; CaretBefore: Boolean=False);

Parameter	Description
text	Text may contain special characters:CR, LF, TAB, FF (#13, #10, #9, #12).
CaretBefore	Optional parameter. If CaretBefore=True, the caret will be positioned before the inserted text after inser

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.InsertText('text');
Form1.RichEdit1.InsertText('texts', True);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

InsertTextEx

Description

Inserts text at the cursor position with the ability to specify color, size, style and font name.

```
procedure InsertTextEx (const text: String; FontColor: TColor = -1; FontSize:
integer = -1; FontStyles: Integer = -1; FontName: string = '');
```

Parameter	Description
text	Text may contain special characters:CR, LF, TAB, FF (#13, #10, #9, #12).
FontColor	Optional parameter. Font color. More about type IColor .
FontSize	Optional parameter. Font size.
FontStyles	Optional parameter. Font style. Available values: fsBold, fsItalic, fsUnderline, fsStrikeout
FontName	Optional parameter. Font name.

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.InsertTextEx('text', clRed, 16,
fsBold+fsItalic+fsUnderline+fsStrikeout, 'Arial');
Form1.RichEdit1.InsertTextEx('text', clGreen, 14, fsBold+fsItalic);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

LoadRTFFromStream

Description

Appends the content of RTF (Rich Text Format) stream Stream to the document.

```
function LoadRTFFromStream (Stream: TStream): Boolean
```

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream that contains the RTF document.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    RtfFile: TFileStream;
begin
    RtfFile := TFileStream.Create('d:\document.rtf', fmOpenRead);
    try
        Form1.RichEdit1.LoadRTFFromStream(RtfFile);
    finally
        RtfFile.Free;
```

```
end;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

LoadTextA

Description

Append the content of the text file FileName in ANSI encoding to the document.

```
function LoadTextA (const FileName: String; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer;
AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean;
```

Parameter	Description
FileName	A text file in ANSI encoding.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo>=0, this item
AsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line br

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.LoadTextA('d:\file.txt', 0, -1, True);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Qt Help files](#)

LoadText

Description

Append the content of the text file FileName in UTF-16 encoding to the document.

```
function LoadText (const FileName: String; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer;
DefAsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean;
```

Parameter	Description
FileName	A text file in UTF-16 encoding.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If ParaNo>=0, this item
DefAsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line

Example

```
Form1.RichEdit1.LoadText('d:\file.txt', 0, -1, True);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

LoadTextFromStreamA

Description

Append ANSI encoded text stream to the document.

```
function LoadTextFromStreamA (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer;
AsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean;
```

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream that contains the ANSI encoded text file.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph. If
AsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as line b

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    TxtFile: TFileStream;
begin
    TxtFile := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.txt', fmOpenRead);
    try
        Form1.RichEdit1.LoadTextFromStreamA(TxtFile, 0, -1, True);
    finally
        TxtFile.Free;
    end;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

LoadTextFromStream

Description

Append UTF-16 encoded text stream to the document.

```
function LoadTextFromStream (Stream: TStream; StyleNo, ParaNo: Integer;
DefAsSingleParagraph: Boolean): Boolean;
```

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream that contains the UTF-16 encoded text file.
StyleNo	The number of the text style. Not used, use the value 0.
ParaNo	Optional parameter. If ParaNo=-1, the method adds an item to the end of the last paragraph
DefAsSingleParagraph	If False, each new line will be added as a new paragraph. If True, it treats #13 and #10 as li

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
```

```

var
  TxtFile: TFileStream;
begin
  TxtFile := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.txt', fmOpenRead);
  try
    Form1.RichEdit1.LoadTextFromStream(TxtFile, 0, -1, True);
  finally
    TxtFile.Free;
  end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

SaveDocX

Description

Exports document (or the selected part, if SelectionOnly=True) to the file FileName as DocX (Microsoft Word format).

```

function SaveDocX (const FileName: String; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False):
  Boolean;

```

Parameter	Description
FileName	The name of the output DocX file.
SelectionOnly	Optional parameter. If True, only selected part of the document is saved.

Example

```

if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveDocX('d:\file.docx') then
  ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
else
  ShowMessage('There was an error during the export.');
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Kindle eBooks generator](#)

SaveDocXToStream

Description

Exports document (or the selected part, if SelectionOnly=True) to the stream Stream as DocX (Microsoft Word format).

```

function SaveDocXToStream (Stream: TStream; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False):
  Boolean

```

Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream into which the document is saved in DocX format.
SelectionOnly	Optional parameter. If True, only selected part of the document is saved.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    DocX: TFileStream;
begin
    DocX := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.docx', fmCreate);
    try
        if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveDocXToStream(DocX) then
            ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
        else
            ShowMessage('There was an error during the export. ');
    finally
        DocX.Free;
    end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

SaveHTML

Description

Exports document to HTML or XHTML file, using HTML tags like , , <div>, etc and a set of images (in separate files).

```

function SaveHTML (FileName, Title: String; ImagesPrefix: String = ''):
    Boolean;

```

Parameter	Description
FileName	The name of the output HTML file.
Title	The title of the output HTML file.
ImagesPrefix	Optional parameter. The first part of names of images that will be saved with HTML document.

Example

```

if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveHTML('d:\file.html', Title) then
    ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
else
    ShowMessage('There was an error during the export. ');

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

SaveHTMLEx

Description

Exports document to HTML or XHTML file, using CSS (Cascading Style Sheets) and a set of images (in separate files).

```

function SaveHTMLEx (const FileName, Title, ImagesPrefix, ExtraStyles,
    ExternalCSS: String): Boolean;

```

Parameter	Description
FileName	The name of the output HTML file.
Title	The title of the output HTML file.
ImagesPrefix	Optional parameter. The first part of names of images that will be saved with HTML document.
ExtraStyles	Strings that can contain additional entries of CSS (usually you need not to use it, set to "").
ExternalCSS	If this string is not empty, this method uses external CSS instead of saving CSS into HTML file).

Example

```
if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveHTMLEx('d:\file.html', 'Title', '', '', '') then
    ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
else
    ShowMessage('There was an error during the export.');
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

SaveRTF

Description

Exports document (or the selected part, if SelectionOnly=True) to the file FileName as RTF (Rich Text Format).

```
function SaveRTF (const FileName: String; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False):
Boolean;
```

Parameter	Description
FileName	The name of the output RTF file.
SelectionOnly	Optional parameter. If True, only selected part of the document is saved.

Example

```
if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveRTF('d:\file.rtf') then
    ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
else
    ShowMessage('There was an error during the export.');
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

SaveRTFToStream

Description

Exports document (or the selected part, if SelectionOnly=True) to the Stream as RTF (Rich Text Format).

```
function SaveRTFToStream (Stream: TStream; SelectionOnly: Boolean = False):
Boolean
```


Parameter	Description
Stream	The stream into which the document is saved in RTF format.
SelectionOnly	Optional parameter. If True, only selected part of the document is saved.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    RTF: TFileStream;
begin
    RTF := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.rtf', fmCreate);
    try
        if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveRTFToStream(RTF) then
            ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
        else
            ShowMessage('There was an error during the export. ');
    finally
        RTF.Free;
    end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

SaveTextToStreamA

Description

Exports document or selection as ANSI text.

```

function SaveTextToStreamA (const Path: String; Stream: TStream; LineWidth:
Integer; SelectionOnly, TextOnly: Boolean): Boolean

```

Parameter	Description
Path	Path for saving images and other non-text items. See TextOnly parameter.
Stream	The stream into which the document is saved in text format.
LineWidth	LineWidth is used for saving breaks (they are saved as LineWidth '-' characters)
SelectionOnly	If True, only selected part of the document is saved.
TextOnly	If True, non-text items are ignored when saving. If False, text representation of items is saved.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    Txt: TFileStream;
begin
    Txt := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.txt', fmCreate);
    try
        if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveTextToStreamA('', Txt, 1, False, True) then
            ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
        else
            ShowMessage('There was an error during the export. ');
    finally

```

```

        Txt.Free;
    end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

SaveTextToStream

Description

Exports document or selection as UTF-16 text.

function SaveTextToStream (**const** Path: **String**; Stream: TStream; LineWidth: Integer; SelectionOnly, TextOnly: Boolean): Boolean

Parameter	Description
Path	Path for saving images and other non-text items. See TextOnly parameter.
Stream	The stream into which the document is saved in text format.
LineWidth	LineWidth is used for saving breaks (they are saved as LineWidth '-' characters)
SelectionOnly	If True, only selected part of the document is saved.
TextOnly	If True, non-text items are ignored when saving. If False, text representation of items is saved.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    Txt: TFileStream;
begin
    Txt := TFileStream.Create('d:\file.txt', fmCreate);
    try
        if Form1.RichEdit1.SaveTextToStream('', Txt, 1, False, True) then
            ShowMessage('File saved successfully')
        else
            ShowMessage('There was an error during the export. ');
    finally
        Txt.Free;
    end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

SearchText

Description

Search for the substring s in the document.

function SearchText (s: **String**; MatchCase: boolean = False; Down: boolean = True; WholeWord: boolean = False; MultiItem: boolean = True; SmartStart: boolean = False): Boolean

Parameter	Description
-----------	-------------

s	Search string.
MatchCase	Optional parameter. If True, a character case is taken into account when comparing strings.
Down	Optional parameter. If True, the search is performed to the end of the document. If False, it is performed to the beginning.
WholeWord	Optional parameter. If True, the searched string matches only whole words.
MultiParam	Optional parameter. If True, the search can match substrings of several text items. If not included, the search is performed only on the whole document. If the document contains the text Hello, the substring 'Hello' can be found only if this option is included.
SmartStart	Not used.

Example

```

if Form1.RichEdit1.SearchText('string') then
    ShowMessage('Found')
else
    ShowMessage('Not found');

```

```

if Form1.RichEdit1.SearchText('string', True) then // case-sensitive search
    ShowMessage('Found')
else
    ShowMessage('Not found');

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

CheckBox

Description

CheckBox represents a check box that can be on (checked) or off (unchecked). The user can check the box to select the option, or uncheck it to deselect the option. If necessary, the component can have three states, such as On, Off and Grayed, to do this, set the AllowGrayed component property to True.

Class: TdbCheckBox

Properties

Property	Type	Description
sqlValue	String	Returns the component value, for use in SQL queries. In case of empty value, returns an empty string. <i>example:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+Form1.CheckBox1.sqlValue+')');
Alignment	TAlignment	Controls the position of the check box's caption. Available values: taRightJustify, taLeftJustify, taCenter.
AllowGrayed	Boolean	Determines whether a check box can be in a dimmed state. If AllowGrayed is set to True, the check box can be in a dimmed state. If AllowGrayed is set to False, the check box has only two possible states: selected and not selected.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary to activate the component. If the component has the CanFocus property set to False, it cannot get input focus. If the component is located on a parent component with the CanFocus property set to True, it can get input focus. <i>example:</i> if Form1.CheckBox1.CanFocus then Form1.CheckBox1.SetFocus;
Caption	String	Specifies a text string that identifies the control to the user.
Checked	Boolean	Specifies whether the button control is checked. If the AllowGrayed property is set to True, the Checked property can be set to True, False, or Grayed.

Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the value of the component. The property is necessary to implement instan
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves ov
State	TCheckBoxState	Indicates whether the check box is selected, cleared, or dimmed. Available
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allo
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
WordWrap	Boolean	Specifies whether the button text wraps to fit the width of the control.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a

DateTimePicker

Description

DateTimePicker is designed specifically for entering dates or/and times.

Class: TdbDateTimePicker

Properties

Property	Type	Description
sqlDateTime	String	Returns the date and time value of the component for use in SQL queries. The property returns NULL. <i>example:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+F
sqlDate	String	Returns the date value of the component for use in SQL queries. The property returns NULL. <i>npumep:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+F
sqlTime	String	Returns the time value of the component for use in SQL queries. The property returns NULL. <i>npumep:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+F
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary for the component to be usable. The property is necessary to implement the CanFocus property, or if the component is located on a parent component with the CanFocus property. <i>example:</i> if Form1.DateTimePicker.CanFocus then Form1.DateTimePicker?
Checked	Boolean	Indicates whether the check box next to the date or time is selected. See the ShowCheckbox property.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes over the component.
DateTime	TDateTime	Indicates the date that is marked on the calendar. More info about TDateTime .
dbFilter	String	Makes sense when the component is used together with the button with the dbTable property.
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the dbTable property. The property is necessary to implement instant search.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and touch events.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
Format	String	Specify format for date-time string. More info.
TimeFormat	String	Makes sense when Kind property = DateTime. Allows you to set the format for the time part of the date-time string.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component.
Kind	TAdvDateTimeKind	Determines whether the component is a date selector, a time selector or a date-time selector.
MaxDate	TDateTime	Indicates the maximum date to which users can scroll the calendar. More info about TDateTime .
MinDate	TDateTime	Indicates the minimum date that can be selected. More info about TDateTime .
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowCheckbox	Boolean	Displays a check box next to the date or time.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder

TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to a
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component rela
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relati
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure OpenCalendar	Opens the drop-down calendar.
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
OnChange	Occurs when a date or time is entered.
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnCloseUp	Occurs when the drop-down calendar closes.
OnDropDown	Occurs when the user opens the drop-down calendar by clicking the arrow at the right of the co
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Calendar

Description

Calendar is a component that displays the month calendar of the specified year.

Class: TdbComboBox

Properties

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

sqlDate	String	Returns the date value of a component for use in SQL queries. The property is necessary to use the component in SQL queries. <i>example:</i> <code>SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+F</code>
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary for the component to be usable. It is also necessary for the component to be located on a parent component with the CanFocus property. <i>example:</i> <code>if Form1.Calendar1.CanFocus then Form1.Calendar1.SetFocus;</code>
<u>Cursor</u>	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes over the component.
Date	<u>TDateTime</u>	Indicates the date that is marked on the calendar. More info about TDate
dbFilter	String	Makes sense when the component is used together with the button with the dbTable property.
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the dbTable property. The property is necessary to implement instant search.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
EndDate	<u>TDateTime</u>	It makes sense when the MultiSelect property = True. Indicates the last date that can be selected.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse pointer over the component.
MaxDate	<u>TDateTime</u>	Indicates the maximum date to which users can scroll the calendar. More info about TDate
MinDate	<u>TDateTime</u>	Indicates the minimum date that can be selected. More info about TDate
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
ShowToday	Boolean	Specifies whether today's date is shown below the calendar.
ShowTodayCircle	Boolean	Specifies whether today's date is circled on the calendar.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder is necessary for the component to be usable.
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow the user to tab to a control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
WeekNumbers	Boolean	Specifies whether week numbers are shown to the left of the calendar.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to the parent component.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to the parent component.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the component.
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.

OnGetMonthBoldInfo	The event allows you to highlight certain days in the calendar. More info.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

OnGetMonthBoldInfo

Description

The event allows you to highlight certain days in the calendar.

```
procedure OnGetMonthBoldInfo (Sender: TObject; Month, Year: Cardinal; var
MonthBoldInfo: Cardinal);
```

Examples

```
// highlight days in the calendar, if January 2020 is shown
procedure Form1_MonthCalendar1_OnGetMonthBoldInfo (Sender: TObject; Month,
Year: Cardinal; var MonthBoldInfo: Cardinal);
begin
    if (Month=1) and (Year=2020) then
        TdbMonthCalendar(Sender).BoldDays([1,3,4,6,8,10], MonthBoldInfo);
end;
```

```
// Highlighting days in the calendar that are present in the database table
procedure Form1_MonthCalendar1_OnGetMonthBoldInfo (Sender: TObject; Month,
Year: Cardinal; var MonthBoldInfo: Cardinal);
var
    AStr: array of string;
    AByte: Array of byte;
    sMonth, s: string;
    i, c: integer;
begin
    // getting the days from database to be highlighted in the calendar
    sMonth := IntToStr(Month);
    if Length(sMonth)=1 then sMonth := '0' + sMonth;
    s := SQLExecute( 'SELECT group_concat(strftime('%d', "DateField"), ",")
FROM booking WHERE strftime('%m.%Y', "DateField"
="'+sMonth+'.'+IntToStr(Year)+'" );

    if s <> '' then
        begin
            AStr := SplitString(s, ','); // Convert the string with days into an
array AStr
            SetLength(AByte, Length(AStr)); // set the length of the array AByte
```



```

// convert an array of strings into a numeric array
c := Length(AByte)-1;
for i := 0 to c do
    if ValidInt(AStr[i]) then AByte[i] := StrToInt(AStr[i]) else
AByte[i] := 0;

    TdbMonthCalendar(Sender).BoldDays(AByte, MonthBoldInfo); // pass an
array of days to the component that you want to select
end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

ComboBox

Description

The component is used to show/select the record.

Class: TdbComboBox

Properties

Property	Type	Description
sqlValue	String	Returns the id of the selected record in the component, for use in SQL queries. <i>example:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+Form1.ComboBox1.sqlValue
dbItemID	Integer	The identifier of the selected record in the component. The identifier corresponds to the record in the database.
dbSortField	String	The database field by which the records in the component will be sorted.
dbSortAsc	Boolean	If True, the records will be sorted in ascending order, otherwise in descending order.
dbFilter	String	Allows you to set an additional filter that will be used to fill the component.
dbForeignKey	String	Specifies which external key of the database table this component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the value of the component. The property is necessary to implement instant search.
dbSQL	String	Contains the SQL query that was used when the SQLExecute method was called.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary for a control to be visible. The property is also necessary to set the property, or if the component is located on a parent component with those children. <i>example:</i> if Form1.ComboBox1.CanFocus then Form1.ComboBox1.SetFocus;
Color	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. More info.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in the control.
DroppedDown	Boolean	Indicates whether the drop-down list is currently displayed.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
GetCount	Integer	Allows you to get the number of records in a component.
HideTextifNotExists	Boolean	Makes sense if the Searchable property = True. Set HideTextifNotExists = True to hide the text if the record does not exist.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the control.
ItemIndex	Integer	Specifies the index of the selected item. The first item in the list has index 0.

<u>Items</u>	TStringList	Provides access to the list of items (strings) in the list portion of the combobox.
Items[i]	String	Line-by-line access to the list of records. Example: ShowMessage(Form1.ComboBox.Items[i]).
ItemsChecked[i]	Boolean	Makes sense if the MultiSelect = True property allows you to read or check the state of a record.
MultiSelect	Boolean	Enables multiple selection of records in the component. Applies when using the dbExecute property.
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
SearchableType	TSearchType'	It makes sense if the Searchable property = True. Search Type. Values: stNone, stText, stList.
SelectedCount	Integer	Makes sense if the MultiSelect property = True. Returns the number of selected records.
SelLength	Integer	Specifies the length, in characters, of the selected text in the edit portion of the component.
SelStart	Integer	Specifies the position of the first selected character in the edit portion of the component.
Sorted	Boolean	Determines whether the records in the component will be sorted. By default, the records are sorted by the dbSortField property. You can change the field to be used for sorting using the dbSortField property. You can also specify the sort order using the dbSortOrder property.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder = 0 is the first control to be tabbed to.
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow the user to tab to a control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Text	String	Contains a text string associated with the component.
TextHint	String	Specifies the text that is displayed as a text watermark in the edit box of the component.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to the parent control.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to the parent control.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure dbAddRecord (id: integer; text: string)	Adds a record to the component and assigns it the specified id.
procedure dbEditRecord (id: integer; text: string)	Edits the record in the component with the specified id. The text is the new text for the record.
procedure dbDeleteRecord (id: integer)	Deletes the record from the component with the specified id.
function dbGetFieldValue (FieldName: string): variant	The function allows you to get the value of the specified field in the component, the function returns Unassigned.
function dbIndexToID (index: integer): integer	The function allows you to get the id of a record by specifying its index.
procedure dbSQLExecute (sql: string)	The procedure allows you to fill a component with data from a database. The sql property is used to specify the data to be loaded.
procedure dbUpdate	Forces the data in the component to be updated. Usually used after a dbSQLExecute procedure.
procedure Clear	Clears the contents of the component.
procedure DoOnChange	Forcibly executes the OnChange event if it was defined for the component.
procedure SetAllCheckBoxes (const Checked: boolean)	It makes sense if the MultiSelect property = True. Changes the state of all checkboxes in the component.
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
OnChange	Occurs when the user changes the text displayed in the edit region.
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnCloseUp	Occurs when the drop-down list closes up due to some user action.

OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the component.
OnDropDown	Occurs when the drop-down list closes up due to some user action.
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnDropFiles	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

TableGrid

Description

The component is used to output records from the database in tabular form.

Class: TdbStringGridEx

Properties

Property	Type	Description
dbCustomOrderBy	String	Allows you to specify sorting. For example, you can specify sorting by two columns: <code>tablename.fieldname1 ASC, tablename.fieldname2 DESC</code>
dbFilter	String	Allows you to set an additional filter that will be used to populate the component.
dbGeneralTable	String	Contains the name of the main database table; it is from this table that you get the <code>sqlValue</code> property. The property can also contain an external key, for example <code>tablename.fieldname</code> .
dbGetSqlStatement	String	The property allows you to get the last SQL query that was used to populate the component.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the value of the component. The property is necessary to implement instant search.
dbItemID	Integer	The identifier of the selected record in the component. The identifier corresponds to the <code>id</code> field of the database table.
dbLimit	Integer	Allows you to set the maximum number of records that will be populated in the component.
dbListFieldsNames	String	Contains header names for columns separated by commas.
dbOffset	Integer	Allows you to set an offset when retrieving records from the database. More info.
dbParentTable	String	Contains the name of the parent database table when the component displays a hierarchical view.
dbParentTableId	Integer	Contains the identifier (id field) of the parent record in the parent table (database table).
dbPopupMenu	TPopupMenu	Provides access to the component's popup menu. More info.
dbSortAsc	Boolean	If True, the records will be sorted in ascending order, otherwise in descending order. The property is necessary to implement instant search.
dbSortField	String	The database field by which the records in the component will be sorted. The property is necessary to implement instant search.
dbSQL	String	Contains an SQL query if the component was populated with data using the <code>dbSQLExecute</code> method. More info.
sqlValue	String	Returns the id of the selected record in the component for use in SQL queries. More info.
AllowCreate	Boolean	It is responsible for the ability to create new records directly in the component.

AllowCreateEmpty	Boolean	It is responsible for the ability to create new empty records.
AllowEdit	Boolean	It is responsible for the ability to edit records directly in the component.
AllowDelete	Boolean	It is responsible for the ability to delete records directly in the component.
SecondClickEdit	Boolean	Determines whether or not you need to double-click a cell to edit a record.
BorderStyle	TBorderStyle	Determines whether the component has a border. Available values: bsSingle, bsNone, bsTop, bsBottom, bsLeft, bsRight, bsTopBottom, bsLeftRight, bsTopLeft, bsTopRight, bsBottomLeft, bsBottomRight, bsTopBottomLeft, bsTopBottomRight, bsLeftRightTop, bsLeftRightBottom, bsTopLeftBottom, bsTopRightBottom.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary for a control to be usable. It is a read-only property, or if the component is located on a parent component with those capabilities, it is a read-write property. example: if Form1.TableGrid1.CanFocus then Form1.TableGrid1.SetFocus;
<u>Canvas</u>	TCanvas	A class that allows you to draw on a component. More info.
<u>Cell[x,y]</u>	TCell	Property to access additional properties of the specified component cell (x - column, y - row).
Cells[x,y]	String	Property for accessing the text content of a cell (x - column, y - row).
ClientWidth	Integer	The width of the client part of the component (i.e. excluding borders).
ClientHeight	Integer	The height of the client part of the component (i.e., excluding the borders).
<u>Color</u>	TColor	The background color of the component. More info.
<u>Columns</u>	TNxColumns	Property to access additional column properties and methods. More info.
<u>Columns[i]</u>	TNxCustomColumn	Property to access the properties of a specified column. More info.
<u>Cursor</u>	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes over the component.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
FixedCols	Integer	Sets the number of fixed columns that will not move when scrolling horizontally.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
<u>Font</u>	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
HeaderSize	Integer	Gets or sets size of columns headers.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component.
<u>HorzScrollBar</u>	TNxScrollBar	Property to access additional scrollbar properties and methods. More info.
LastAddedRow	Integer	Returns the index of the last added line. Read-only.
Name	String	The name of the component.
<u>Options</u>	TGridOptions	Additional component settings. More info.
Parent	TWinControl	The parent component on which this component is placed.
RowCount	Integer	Gets total number of rows.
RowSize	Integer	Gets or sets default size (height) of rows in grid.
<u>Row[i]</u>	TRow	Access to additional properties of a row by its index. More info.
RowVisible[i]	Boolean	Determines the visibility of the row by its index.
Selected[i]	Boolean	Gets or sets specified row's selected state.
SelectedRow	Integer	Gets or sets selected Row's Index.
SelectedColumn	Integer	Gets or sets Index of selected Column.
SelectedCount	Integer	Gets number of selected rows.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
SlideSize	Integer	Gets or sets size (height) of single slide. Имеет смысл, когда свойство ColumnsFixed = true.
SortedColumn	TNxCustomColumn	Reference to the sorted column.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder must be between 0 and the number of controls in the parent's TabOrder list.
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow or disallow tabbing to a control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
<u>VertScrollBar</u>	TNxScrollBar	Property to access additional scrollbar properties and methods. More info.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
VisibleRows	Integer	Gets number of visible rows.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to the client area.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to the client area.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.

Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.
--------	---------	---

Methods

Method	Description
function dbIndexToID (index: Integer): integer	Allows you to get the record ID (database t
function dbUpdate : String	Forcibly updates data in the component. As used to access the database.
function AddRow (Count: Integer = 1): Integer	Adds the specified number of rows to the c
procedure BeginUpdate	Called before performing a large number o
procedure BestFitColumns (BestFitMode: TBestFitMode = bfCells)	The method automatically adjusts the width
procedure BestFitRow (const Index: Integer)	The method automatically adjusts the heigh
procedure CalculateFooter (VisibleOnly: Boolean = False)	Calculates footer of the component.
procedure ClearRows	Clears rows of of the component.
procedure DeleteRow (Index: Integer)	Deletes specified row. The record from the
function ExportToExcel (FileName: string = ""; ExcelVisible: boolean = True; FirsRowColumns: boolean = True): Variant	Exports data from the component to Excel.
function ExportToLibreCalc (FirsRowColumns: boolean = True): Boolean	Exports data from the component to Open
procedure EndUpdate	See BeginUpdate
function GetRowAtPos (X, Y: Integer): Integer	Allows you to get the row index by coordin
function GetColumnAtPos (X, Y: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Allows you to get a link to a column by coo
procedure InsertRow (Pos: Integer; Count: Integer = 1)	Inserts single row at specified position. Thi
procedure MoveRow (FromPos, ToPos: Integer)	Moves row from specified position to anot
procedure SaveToTextFile (const FileName: String; Separator: Char = ';'; MultiLineSeparator: Char = ' ')	Saves the contents of the component to a t
procedure SaveToHtml (FileName: String; SaveHeaders: boolean = True; AllRows: boolean = False; CreateStyleSheet: boolean = True; SaveFooter: boolean = False; SaveCaption: boolean = False)	Saves the content of the component in an H
procedure LoadFromTextFile (const FileName: String; Separator: Char = ';'; MultiLineSeparator: Char = ' '; StartRow: Integer = 0)	Loads text file data into the component. Th
procedure ScrollToRow (index: integer)	Moves the scroll in the component so that
procedure SelectAll	Selects all rows in the component. For the r
procedure SelectRange (FromRow, ToRow: Integer; Value: Boolean)	Selects (or deselects, if Value = False) the s
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.
procedure SwapRows (FromPos, ToPos: Integer)	Swaps positions of two rows.

Events

Event	Description
OnApplyEditText (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; var Value: String)	Occurs when you finish editing
OnAfterEdit (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; Value: String)	Occurs when the cell editing
OnAfterRowMove (Sender: TObject; FromPos, ToPos: Integer)	Occurs when the user has su
OnAfterSort (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs after the column is so
OnBeforeEdit (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; var Accept: Boolean)	Occurs before the cell enters

OnClick (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	Occurs when the user clicks o
OnCellDoubleClick (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	Occurs when the user double
OnChange (Sender: TObject)	Occurs after the component
OnClick (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user clicks t
OnColumnResize (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user resize
OnDoubleClick (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user double
OnEditAccept (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; Value: String; var Accept: Boolean)	Occurs when the user has fin
OnEnter (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when a component re
OnExit (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the input focus
OnFooterClick (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user clicks o
OnHeaderClick (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user clicks o
OnHeaderDoubleClick (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user double
OnInputAccept (Sender: TObject; var Accept: Boolean)	Occurs before a new record
OnInputSelectCell (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user has mo
OnKeyDown (Sender: TObject; var Key: Word; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean)	Occurs when a user presses
OnKeyPress (Sender: TObject; var Key: Char)	Occurs when a key is presse
OnKeyUp (Sender: TObject; var Key: Word; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean)	Occurs when the user releas
OnLoadProgress (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	Occurs when a text file is loa
OnMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user presse
OnMouseEnter (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user moves
OnMouseLeave (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user moves
OnMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user moves
OnMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user releas
OnResize (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when a component is
OnRowMove (Sender: TObject; FromPos, ToPos: Integer; var Accept: Boolean)	Occurs when the user has mo
OnSortColumn (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer; Ascending: Boolean)	Occurs before the column is
OnDropFiles (Sender: TObject; ArrayOfFiles: array of string; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when user tries to dra

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

property dbLimit: Integer

Description

Allows you to set the maximum number of records that will be populated in the component.

This property works only when the component displays data with the "Search" action button or when the component option "Show all records from table" is used.

To remove the limit on the number of records, set the value to 0.

Example

```
Form1.TableGrid1.dbLimit := 1000;
Form1.TableGrid1.dbLimit := 0; // removes the limit on the number of records
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Benefits of a Help Authoring Tool](#)

property dbOffset: Integer

Description

Allows you to set an offset when retrieving records from the database.

Typically, this property is used to implement page-by-page output of records in a component.

To remove the offset for records, set it to 0.

Example

```
Form1.TableGrid1.dbOffset := 1000;
Form1.TableGrid1.dbOffset := 0; // removes offset of records
```

[A project with an example of page-by-page output of records.](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

property dbSQL: string

Description

Contains an SQL query if the component was populated with data using the button with the "SQL query" action.

It also allows you to set your own SQL query that will be executed when the dbSQLExecute method is called.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: string; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    // include the id field into SQL query, if the possibility to edit or
    // delete records is necessary
    // include "$autoinc" into SQL query if a column with sequential numbering
    // is required
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbSQL:='SELECT id, "$autoinc", lastname, firstname,
    salary FROM employees';

    //Form1.GridEmployees.dbParentTable := 'ParentTable'; // optionally
    //Form1.GridEmployees.dbParentTableId := 1; // optionally

    // optional, in case of complex SQL query, specify the main database table
    // manually,
    // to which the id field specified in the SQL query in the dbSQL property
    // will belong
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbGeneralTable := 'employees';
```

```

    // specify header names for columns, separated by commas,
    // if it is necessary to hide a column in a component, specify the name
delete_col, as a rule, it is useful to hide the id field
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbListFieldsNames := 'delete_col,#,name2,name3,name4';
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbSQLExecute; // Execute an SQL query
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

property dbPopupMenu: TPopupMenu

Description

Provides access to the component's popup menu.

Allows you to configure the popup menu.

Examples

```

// hide menu item
Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Visible := False;

// disable menu item
Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Enabled := False;

// programmatically click on the first menu item (numbering starts from 0)
Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Click;

// renaming menu items
procedure Form1_OnShow (Sender: TObject; Action: string);
begin
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Caption := 'Show record 2';
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[1].Caption := 'Delete record 2';
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[3].Caption := 'Copy cell 2';
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[4].Caption := 'Copy 2';
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[5].Caption := 'Copy all 2';
    Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[7].Caption := 'Find 2';
end;

// adding menu items and submenu
procedure Form1_OnShow (Sender: TObject; Action: string);
var
    SubMenu: TMenuItem;
    MenuItem: TMenuItem;
begin
    SubMenu := TMenuItem.Create (Form1);
    SubMenu.Caption := 'SubMenu';
    MenuItem := TMenuItem.Create (Form1);
    MenuItem.Caption := 'Item';

```



```

MenuItem.OnClick := @MenuClick1;
Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items.Insert(0, SubMenu);
Form1.TableGrid1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Add(MenuItem);
end;

procedure MenuClick1;
begin
    ShowMessage('Hello from PopupMenu');
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured multi-format Help generator](#)

property Cell[x,y]: TCell

Description

Property to access additional properties of the specified component cell (x - column, y - row).

The class has the following properties

Property	Description
AsBoolean: Boolean	Gets or sets value of item in Boolean type.
AsDateTime: TDateTime	Gets or sets value of item in TDateTime type.
AsFloat: Double	Gets or sets value of item in Double type.
AsInteger: Integer	Gets or sets value of item in Integer type.
Color: TColor	Gets or sets Cell Color.
Empty: Boolean	Determines whether the cell contains any value.
Hint: string	Gets or sets Cell Hint.
ObjectReference: TObject	Gets or sets Reference to TObject object.
FontStyle: TFontStyles	Gets or sets Cell Font Style. Available values: fsBold+fsItalic+fsUnderline+fsStrikeOut
Tag: Integer	Allows you to assign a number for your own needs.
TextColor: TColor	Specifies the font color for the cell.

Example

```

// changes the color of the first cell
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TableGrid1.Cell[0,0].TextColor := clRed;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

property Columns: TNxColumns

Description

Property for accessing additional column properties and methods.

The class has the following properties

Properties and methods	Description
procedure Add (Source: TNxCustomColumn): TNxCustomColumn	Adds a new column with the specified class.
procedure Clear	Destroys all columns.
property Count : Integer	Returns the number of columns.
procedure Delete (index: integer)	Deletes the column with the specified index, the co
function InsertCheckBoxColumn (Pos: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Inserting a column with a CheckBox (TNxCheckBoxColumn)
function InsertGraphicColumn (Pos: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Inserting a graphical column (TNxGraphicColumn)
function InsertTreeColumn (Pos: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Inserting a tree column (TNxTreeColumn) in the sp
property LastAdded : TNxCustomColumn	Returns a reference to the last added column.

Examples

```
// As a rule, the creation of additional columns should happen in the event of  
the OnChange component
```

```
// adding a column of the specified class, available classes:  
// TNxTextColumn, TNxNumberColumn, TNxDateColumn, TNxTimeColumn,  
TNxCheckBoxColumn, TNxListColumn, TNxGraphicColumn, TNxTreeColumn  
try  
    Form1.TableGrid1.Columns.Add(TNxTextColumn);  
except  
end;  
Form1.TableGrid1.Columns.LastAdded.Color := clWhite;
```

```
// Inserting a column with a CheckBox (TNxCheckBoxColumn) at the specified  
position, column numbering starts from 0.  
Form1.TableGrid1.Columns.InsertCheckBoxColumn(0);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

property Columns[i]: TNxCustomColumn

Description

Property to access the properties of the specified column.

The class has the following properties

Property	Type	Description
Alignment	TAlignment	Sets the alignment of the column content. Available values: taCenter, ta
Enabled	Boolean	Determines the availability of the column to the user.
Footer	TColumnFooter	The property is responsible for the footer of the component. More inf
Header	TColumnHeader	The property is responsible for the headers of the component. More i
Options	TColumnOptions	Additional settings for the column. More info.
SlideAnchors	TAnchors	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa
SlideBounds	TNxSlideBounds	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa

SlideCaption	String	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa
SlideCaptionLocation	TSlideCaptionLocation	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa
Sorted	Boolean	Sorts the column.
SortKind	TSortKind	Specifies whether the column is sorted in ascending or descending ord
SortType	TSortType	Defines the sort type for the column. Values: stAlphabetic, stBoolean, s
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to the column for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a column for your own needs.
VerticalAlignment	TVerticalAlignment	Sets the vertical alignment of the column content. Available values: vaT
Visible	Boolean	Determines the visibility of the column in the component.
Width	Integer	Sets the width of the column in the component.
WrapKind	TWrapKind	Sets the behavior of text that does not fit in the cell for a given column

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

property Footer: TColumnFooter

Description

This property is responsible for the footer of the component.

The class has the following properties

Property	Type	Description
Alignment	TAlignment	Sets the alignment of the footer content in the column. Available values: taC
Caption	String	Footer text.
Color	TColor	Background Color.
FormulaKind	TFormulaKind	Formula for the calculation. Available values: fkNone, fkAverage, fkCount, fk
FormatMask	String	Allows you to set the format for <u>numbers, text or date/time</u> .
FormatMaskKind	TFormatMaskKind	Defines the way the mask in the FormatMask property is handled. Available
TextAfter	String	Specifies the text before the calculated value.
TextBefore	String	Specifies the text after the calculated value.

Example

```
// format the value in the basement for the columns of the numeric type (REAL,
CURRENCY, INTEGER)
// more details about using formatting
http://docwiki.embarcadero.com/Libraries/XE3/en/System.SysUtils.FormatFloat
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0]).Footer.TextBefore := Price:
';
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0]).Footer.TextBefore := '$';
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0]).Footer.FormatMaskKind :=
mkFloat;
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0]).Footer.FormatMask :=
'#,##0.00';
end;
```

property Header: TColumnHeader

Description

This property is responsible for the footer of the component.

The class has the following properties

Property	Type	Description
Alignment	TAlignment	Sets the alignment of the header in the column. Available values: taCenter,
Caption	String	Title text.
Color	TColor	Header background color. Ignored if component property EnableVisualSt
DisplayMode	TDisplayMode	Defines the mode of displaying text and graphics in the header. Available
Glyph	TBitmap	Allows you to put a bmp image in the header.
Hint	String	A tooltip for the header.
MultiLine	Boolean	Allows you to use multiple strings in the header.
Orientation	THeaderOrientation	Defines the orientation of the header. Available values: hoHorizontal, hoV

Example

```
// place the picture in the header
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0].Header.DisplayMode := dmTextAndImage;
    // get the image from Image1 placed on the form, the image must be in bmp
    format
    Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[
0].Header.Glyph.Assign(Form1.Image1.Picture.Bitmap);
end;
```

property Options: TColumnOptions

Description

Additional settings for the column.

The set has the following values.

Value	Description
coAutoSize	Not used. For automatic column widths, use the BestFitColumns method.
coCanClick	Determines whether the header of a given column can be clicked to sort.

coCanInput	Makes sense if the TableGrid.Options property has the value goInput. Allows you to enter a value.
coCanSort	Determines whether sorting is executed when you click on the header of a given column.
coDisableMoving	Disables drag-and-drop of columns.
coEditing	Specifies the ability to edit the text in the rows of a given column.
coEditorAutoSelect	Determines whether text is automatically selected when the input cursor is set in a cell of a given column.
coFixedSize	Disables the resizing of this column.
coShowTextFitHint	Determines whether a hint will be shown if the contents of the cell do not fit.

Example

```
// As a rule, it is necessary to change column settings in the OnChange event
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0].Options := Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0].Options
-   coCanSort; // disables sorting for the first column
    Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[1].Options := Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[1].Options
+   coFixedSize; // Disables the ability to resize the second column
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free HTML Help documentation generator](#)

property HorzScrollBar: TNxScrollBar

Description

A property for accessing additional scroll properties and methods.

The class has the following properties and methods

Properties and methods	Description
property AutoHide : Boolean	Determines whether to hide the scrollbar if it is not needed.
procedure BeginUpdate	The method disables the scroll update. After the necessary changes, you need to call the EndUpdate method.
procedure EndUpdate	The method enables a scroll update.
property Enabled : Boolean	Determines the availability of the scroll to the user.
procedure First	The method sets the scroll position to the beginning.
function IsFirst : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the beginning position.
function IsLast : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the end position.
procedure Last	The method sets the scroll position to the end.
property ManualScroll : Boolean	Allows you to enable manual scrolling. In this case, the scrolling will need to be done manually.
property MoveBy (Distance: Integer)	The method moves the scroll position by the specified value. To move the scroll to the beginning, use -1; to move to the end, use 1.
procedure Next	The method moves the scroll position to the right (move step can be set in pixels).
property PageSize : Integer	Returns the number of visible rows.
procedure PageDown	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageDown key.
procedure PageUp	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageUp key.

property Position : Integer	The property allows you to get or set a scroll position.
procedure Prior	The method moves the scroll position to the left (move step can be set in pixels).
property SmallChange : Integer	Allows you to set the step for moving the scroll in pixels.
property Visible : Boolean	Determines the visibility of the scroll bar.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

property `VertScrollBar`: `TNxScrollBar`

Description

A property for accessing additional scroll properties and methods.

The class has the following properties and methods

Properties and methods	Description
property AutoHide : Boolean	Determines whether to hide the scrollbar if it is not needed.
procedure BeginUpdate	The method disables the scroll update. After the necessary changes, you need to call <code>EndUpdate</code> .
procedure EndUpdate	The method enables a scroll update.
property Enabled : Boolean	Determines the availability of the scroll to the user.
procedure First	The method sets the scroll position to the beginning.
function IsFirst : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the beginning position.
function IsLast : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the end position.
procedure Last	The method sets the scroll position to the end.
property ManualScroll : Boolean	Allows you to enable manual scrolling. In this case, the scrolling will need to be done manually.
property MoveBy (Distance: Integer)	The method moves the scroll position by the specified value. To move the scroll to the beginning or end, use <code>First</code> or <code>Last</code> .
procedure Next	The method moves the scroll position to the down (move step can be set in pixels).
property PageSize : Integer	Returns the number of visible rows.
procedure PageDown	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageDown key.
procedure PageUp	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageUp key.
property Position : Integer	The property allows you to get or set a scroll position.
procedure Prior	The method moves the scroll position to the up (move step can be set in pixels).
property SmallChange : Integer	Allows you to set the step for moving the scroll in pixels.
property Visible : Boolean	Determines the visibility of the scroll bar.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

property Options: `TGridOptions`

Description

Additional component settings.

You can combine the settings using the listed values.

Value	Description
<code>goArrowKeyExitEditing</code>	Exit cell editing by pressing up, down, left, right buttons
<code>goCanHideColumn</code>	The user will be able to hide columns with the mouse.
<code>goDisableColumnMoving</code>	Disables the user to move columns with the mouse.

goDisableKeys	Disables moving between rows with arrows on the keyboard.
goEscClearEdit	When editing a cell, allows you to clear it by pressing Esc.
goFooter	Makes the component's footer visible.
goGrid	Shows horizontal and vertical lines.
goHeader	Shows the headings for the columns.
goIndicator	Shows the indicator of the selected row.
goInput	Shows the input bar.
goLockFixedCols	Disables moving fixed columns with mouse (FixedCols).
goMultiSelect	Allows you to select multiple records using the Ctrl or Shift key.
goRowResizing	Allows you to change the height of rows with the mouse (goIndicator must also be activated).
goRowMoving	Allows you to move rows with the mouse.
goSecondClickEdit	Editing a cell with a double click of the mouse.
goSelectFullRow	Selects a whole row, otherwise individual cells will be selected.

The default settings are as follows:

goDisableColumnMoving, goGrid, goHeader, goSecondClickEdit, goSelectFullRow

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    // disable lines in the component
    Form1.GridSearch.Options := Form1.GridSearch.Options - goGrid;

    // Set the necessary settings for the component
    Form1.GridSearch.Options := goDisableColumnMoving + goGrid + goHeader +
goSecondClickEdit + goSelectFullRow + goMultiSelect;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free iPhone documentation generator](#)

property Row[i]: TRow

Description

Property to access additional properties of the specified row.

The class has the following properties

Property	Description
ChildCount: Integer	Number of child elements (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
Expanded: Boolean	Whether the row is expanded to show the children (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
HasChildren: Boolean	Does the row have children (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
ID: Integer	Contains record ID (id field from database).
ImageIndex: Integer	Icon index from TImageList in property TNxTreeColumn(Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0]).ImageIndex.
Level: Integer	Contains the nesting level (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
ParentRow: TRow	Reference to the parent row (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
RowHeight: Integer	Gets or sets the height of a Row.
Selected: Boolean	Allows you to know if a row is selected or not.
Shown: Boolean	Allows you to know if the given row is visible (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    // show the ID of the specified row
    ShowMessage( Form1.TableGrid1.Row[0].ID );
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

```

procedure BestFitColumns(BestFitMode: TBestFitMode = bfCells)

```

Description

The method allows you to automatically adjust the width of the columns.

As a rule, this method should be called in the event of the OnChange component.

You can specify the following values as a parameter:

- bfCells** - autosize width by cells contents.
- bfBoth** - autosize width by contents of cells and column titles.
- bfHeader** - autosize width by column headers.

Example

```

procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TableGrid1.BestFitColumns(bfBoth);
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

```

procedure BestFitRow(const Index: Integer)

```

Description

The method automatically adjusts the height of the row, depending on the contents of the cells in this row.

As a rule, this method must be called in the event of the OnChange component.

Also, you must assign the WrapKind := wkWordWrap property to columns to allow wrap text in cells.

Example

```

// automatically adjust the height of all rows in the component
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnChange (Sender: string);
var
    i, c: integer;

```



```

begin
  c := Form1.TableGrid1.Columns.Count - 1;
  for i := 0 to c do
    begin
      Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[i].VerticalAlignment := taAlignTop; // set
the vertical alignment in the cells of the column
      Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[i].WrapKind := wkWordWrap; // enable the
possibility of wrapping the strings in the cells of the column
    end;

  c := Form1.TableGrid1.RowCount - 1;
  for i := 0 to c do Form1.TableGrid1.BestFitRow(i); // for each row we call
the method for auto height adjustment
end;

// also updates the height of the rows when you resize the columns
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnColumnResize (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer);
var
  i, c: integer;
begin
  c := Form1.TableGrid1.RowCount - 1;
  for i := 0 to c do Form1.TableGrid1.BestFitRow(i); // for each row we call
the method for auto height adjustment
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

procedure OnApplyEditText (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; var Value: String)

Description

Occurs when you finish editing a cell. Allows you to change the entered value.

When editing a cell, the following chain of events is triggered: OnBeforeEdit > **OnApplyEditText** > OnEditAccept > OnAfterEdit

In the parameters of this event there is a Value parameter that allows you to change the value entered by the user.

Example

```

procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnApplyEditText (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow:
Integer; var Value: String);
begin
  if Value = 'Hello' then Value := 'Bye'; // If the entered value is Hello,
then change it to Bye
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

procedure OnAfterEdit(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; Value: String)

Description

Occurs when editing a cell is successfully completed.

When editing a cell, the following chain of events is triggered: OnBeforeEdit > OnApplyEditText > OnEditAccept > **OnAfterEdit**

Example

```
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnAfterEdit (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer;
Value: String);
begin
    ShowMessage(Value); // display the value entered by the user in the cell
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

```
procedure OnBeforeEdit(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; var Accept: Boolean)
```

Description

It is triggered before the cell enters edit mode. Allows you to disable editing.

When editing a cell, the following chain of events is triggered: **OnBeforeEdit** > OnApplyEditText > OnEditAccept > OnAfterEdit

The parameters of this event contain the Accept parameter that allows you to prevent editing of a cell.

Example

```
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnBeforeEdit (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer;
var Accept: Boolean);
begin
    // Prevent editing columns 2 and 3 (numbering columns from 0)
    if (ACol = 3) and (ARow = 4) then Accept := False;

    // Cancel edit if you entered an empty value
    if Form1.TableGrid1.Cells[ACol, ARow] = '' then Accept := False;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured eBook editor](#)

```
procedure OnCellClick(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)
```

Description

It is triggered when the user clicked on a cell.

The event contains parameters ACol and ARow, which contain the column number and row number, respectively, on which the user clicked.

Example

```
// show the contents of the cell clicked on by the user
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnCellClick (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer);
begin
    ShowMessage( Form1.TableGrid1.Cells[ACol, ARow] );
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

procedure OnEditAccept(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer; Value: String; var Accept: Boolean)

Description

Occurs when the user has finished editing a cell, such as selecting another cell or pressing Enter. Allows you to reject the entered value.

When editing a cell, the following chain of events is triggered: OnBeforeEdit > OnApplyEditText > **OnEditAccept** > OnAfterEdit

The parameters of this event contain an Accept parameter that allows you to reject a value entered in a cell.

Example

```
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnEditAccept (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer;
Value: String; var Accept: Boolean);
begin
    // prohibits entering empty values
    if Value = '' then Accept := False;

    // prohibits entering values shorter than 3 characters
    if Length(Value) < 3 then Accept := False;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

procedure OnInputAccept(Sender: TObject; var Accept: Boolean)

Description

Occurs before a new record is added from the input line. Allows you to cancel the creation of a record.

The parameters of this event include the Accept parameter, which allows you to cancel the creation of a new record.

Example

```
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnInputAccept (Sender: TObject; var Accept:
```

```

Boolean);
begin
    // prevents an add record if "123" is entered in the first column
    if Form1.TableGrid1.Columns[0].InputValue = '123' then Accept := False;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

procedure OnRowMove(Sender: TObject; FromPos, ToPos: Integer; var Accept: Boolean)

Description

Occurs when the user has moved a row to a new position. Allows you to cancel the move.

The parameters of this event include the Accept parameter, which allows you to cancel the move of the row.

Example

```

// prohibit moving the first line to the very end
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnRowMove (Sender: TObject; FromPos, ToPos:
Integer; var Accept: Boolean);
begin
    if (FromPos=0) and (ToPos = Form1.TableGrid1.RowCount-1) then
    begin
        Accept := False;
        ShowMessage('You cannot move the first line to the end.');
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Qt Help files](#)

Counter

Description

Allows you to assign a unique number to records.

Class: TdbEditCount

Properties

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

sqlValue	String	Returns the value of a component, for use in SQL queries. The property value Currency = True, the escape quotes will be omitted. In case of an empty value <i>example:</i> SQLExecute ('INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES ('+Form
Alignment	TAlignment	Determines how the text is aligned within the text edit control. Available va
AutoSelect	Boolean	Determines whether all the text in the edit control is automatically selected
BorderStyle	TBorderStyle	Determines whether the edit control has a single line border around the cl
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary b property, or if the component is located on a parent component with those <i>example:</i> if Form1.EditCounter1.CanFocus then Form1.EditCounter1.SetFocu
CharCase	TEditCharCase	Determines the case of the text within the edit control. Available values: ecl
<u>Color</u>	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. More info.
<u>Cursor</u>	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form with the text for instant search.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
<u>Font</u>	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
GetTextLen	Integer	Returns the length of the component's text.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse
MaxLength	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the e
Name	String	The name of the component.
PasswordChar	String	Indicates the character, if any, to display in place of the actual characters ty used: *
ReadOnly	Boolean	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves ov
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrde
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allo
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Text	String	Contains a text string associated with the component.
TextHint	String	A hint or message to be displayed when the Text property is empty.
Value	Double	The numerical value of the component.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure Clear	Deletes all text from the edit component.
procedure CopyToClipboard	Copies the selected text in the edit component to the Clipboard.
procedure CutToClipboard	Copies the selected text to the Clipboard and then deletes the selection.
procedure PasteFromClipboard	Pastes the contents of the Clipboard into edit component, replacing the current sel
procedure SelectAll	Selects all text in the edit component.

procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.
---------------------------	---

Events

Event	Description
OnChange	Occurs when the text for the edit component may have changed.
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the component.
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.
OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnDropFiles	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured Documentation generator](#)

DBFile

Description

The component is used to save the file to the database and retrieve it from the database.

Class: TdbFileToDatabase

Properties

Property	Type	Description
dbCopyTo	String	Allows you to specify where you want the file to be copied automatically. More info.
dbFileName	String	If the Type = LinkFile property, then the property returns the full path of the file relative to the database file location (only for SQLite). If Type = StoreFile, then the property returns the full path of the file relative to the application directory.
dbFileIsChanged	Boolean	If the property returns True, then the file in the component has been changed.
dbInitialDir	String	Allows you to set the default path for the open and save file dialog.
Alignment	TAlignment	Sets the text alignment. Available values: taCenter, taRightJustify, taLeftJustify.
AutoSelect	Boolean	Determines whether all the text in the edit control is automatically selected when the component receives the input focus.
BorderStyle	TBorderStyle	Determines whether the edit control has a single line border around the text.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary for a component to be able to receive the input focus. If the property returns False, then the component cannot get the input focus. This property is useful for determining if the component is located on a parent component with the CanFocus property set to False. example: if Form1.DBFile1.CanFocus then Form1.DBFile1.SetFocus;
CharCase	TEditCharCase	Determines the case of the text within the edit control. Available values: ecNone, ecLower, ecUpper.

Color	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. More info.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
GetTextLen	Integer	Returns the length of the component's text.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse
LeftButton	TEditButton	To access the left button properties (Enabled, Hint, Visible).
MaxLength	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of characters the user can enter into the e
Name	String	The name of the component.
PopupMenu	TPopupMenu	Provides access to the component's popup menu from the right button.
ReadOnly	Boolean	Determines whether the user can change the text of the edit component.
RightButton	TEditButton	To access the properties of the right button (Enabled, Hint, Visible).
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves ov
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrde
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allo
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Text	String	Contains a text string associated with the component.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relativ
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure Clear	Deletes all text from the edit component.
procedure ClearEx	Clears the data and text content of the component.
procedure CopyToClipboard	Copies the selected text in the edit component to the Clipboard.
procedure CutToClipboard	Copies the selected text to the Clipboard and then deletes the selection.
procedure PasteFromClipboard	Pastes the contents of the Clipboard into edit component, replacing the current sel
procedure SelectAll	Selects all text in the edit component.
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event	Description
OnChange	Occurs when you change the text in a component.
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the c
OnEnter	Occurs when a component receives the input focus.
OnExit	Occurs when the input focus shifts away from one component to another.

OnKeyDown	Occurs when a user presses any key while the form has focus.
OnKeyPress	Occurs when a key is pressed. Note that this procedure handles printable characters only.
OnKeyUp	Occurs when the user releases a key that was pressed.
OnLeftButtonClick	Occurs when the left button is pressed.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnRightButtonClick	Occurs when the right button is pressed.
OnDropFiles	Occurs when user tries to drag and drop a file from explorer to a form. More info.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

DBImage

Description

The component is used to save images to the database. Supported formats: jpg, bmp, gif, png8, png24.

Class: TdbImageDataBase

Properties

Property	Type	Description
dbCopyTo	String	Allows you to specify where you want the file to be copied automatically. M
dbFileName	String	If the Type = LinkFile property, then the property returns the full path of the path relative to the database file location (only for SQLite). If Type = StoreF
dbImageIsChanged	Boolean	If the property returns True, it means that the picture file in the component
dbInitialDir	String	Allows you to set the default path for the open and save file dialog.
dbShowButtons	Boolean	Allows you to hide the buttons on a component that appear when you hov
AutoSize	Boolean	Specifies whether the control sizes itself automatically to accommodate the
ButtonOpen	TToolButton	Access the properties of the "Open" button.
ButtonSave	TToolButton	Access the properties of the "Save" button.
ButtonDelete	TToolButton	Access the properties of the "Delete" button.
Center	Boolean	Indicates whether the image is centered in the image control.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes in
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbField	String	Determines which field of the database table this component belongs to.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse
isEmpty	Boolean	It returns True if the component has a picture loaded, otherwise it returns
Name	String	The name of the component.
OpenDialogFilter	String	This property allows you to set a file filter for the dialog box for selecting *.jpg;*.jpeg BMP files (*.bmp) *.bmp All files *.*;
Picture	TPicture	Access to picture properties and methods.
Proportional	Boolean	Indicates whether the image should be changed, without distortion, so tha

		property
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
ShowButtonOpen	Boolean	Determines whether the "Open" button is displayed or not.
ShowButtonSave	Boolean	Determines whether the "Save" button is displayed or not.
ShowButtonDelete	Boolean	Determines whether the "Delete" button is displayed or not.
Stretch	Boolean	Indicates whether the image should be changed so that it exactly fits the bounding box.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to the left edge of the form.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to the top edge of the form.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure Clear	Clears the contents of the component.
function CopyToClipboard : Boolean	Copies the image to the clipboard.
procedure LoadFromDatabase (TableName, FieldName: string; id: integer)	Loads a picture from the database.

Events

Event	Description
OnClick	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button when the mouse pointer is over the component.
OnMouseDown	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button with the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseEnter	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside of a component.
OnMouseMove	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer while the mouse pointer is over a component.
OnMouseUp	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button that was pressed with the mouse pointer over a component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

TreeView

Description

It serves for output and creation of data in a hierarchical form (tree structure). An example of hierarchical data is the structure of a company.

Class: TdbTreeView

Properties

Property	Type	Description
dbFilter	String	Allows you to set an additional filter that will be used to populate the
dbForeignKey	String	Specifies which foreign key of the database table this component be
dbFieldParentID	String	Specifies the field that will be used to form the tree structure. The fie
dbGetSqlStatement	String	The property allows you to get the last SQL query that was used to p
dbIncrSearch	String	Allows you to specify the name of the button on the current form wit value of the component. The property is necessary to implement insta
dbItemID	Integer	The identifier of the selected record in the component. The identifier
dbListFieldsNames	String	Contains header names for columns separated by commas.
<u>dbPopupMenu</u>	TPopupMenu	Provides access to the component's popup menu. More info.
sqlValue	String	Returns the id of the selected record in the component for use in SQ <i>example:</i> SQLExecute ("INSERT INTO tablename (fieldname) VALUES (
BorderStyle	TBorderStyle	Определяет наличие бордюра у компонента. Доступные значения
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually neces property, or if the component is located on a parent component with <i>example:</i> if Form1.TreeView1.CanFocus then Form1.TreeView1.SetFocu
<u>Canvas</u>	TCanvas	A class that allows you to draw on a component. More info.
<u>Cell[x,y]</u>	TCell	Property to access additional properties of the specified component
Cells[x,y]	String	Property for accessing the text content of a cell (x - column, y - row).
ClientWidth	Integer	The width of the client part of the component (i.e. excluding borders)
ClientHeight	Integer	The height of the client part of the component (i.e., excluding the bo
<u>Color</u>	TColor	The background color of the component. More info.
<u>Columns</u>	TNxColumns	Property to access additional column properties and methods. More
<u>Columns[i]</u>	TNxCustomColumn	Property to access the properties of a specified column. More info.
<u>Cursor</u>	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it pas
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and
Expanded [Index: Integer]	Boolean	Defines the state of the node (expanded or collapsed).
FixedCols	Integer	Sets the number of fixed columns that will not move when scrolling h
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
<u>Font</u>	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
HeaderSize	Integer	Gets or sets size of columns headers.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the m
<u>HorzScrollBar</u>	TNxScrollBar	Property to access additional scrollbar properties and methods. Mo
LastAddedRow	Integer	Returns the index of the last added line. Read-only.
Name	String	The name of the component.
<u>Options</u>	TGridOptions	Additional component settings. More info.
Parent	TWinControl	The parent component on which this component is placed.
RowCount	Integer	Gets total number of rows.
RowSize	Integer	Gets or sets default size (height) of rows in grid.
<u>Row[i]</u>	TRow	Access to additional properties of a row by its index. More info.
RowVisible[i]	Boolean	Determines the visibility of the row by its index.
Selected[i]	Boolean	Gets or sets specified row's selected state.
SelectedRow	Integer	Gets or sets selected Row's Index.
SelectedColumn	Integer	Gets or sets Index of selected Column.
SelectedCount	Integer	Gets number of selected rows.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer mo

TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. Tab
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop t
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
<u>VertScrollBar</u>	TNxScrollBar	Property to access additional scrollbar properties and methods. <u>Mo</u>
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
VisibleRows	Integer	Gets number of visible rows.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component re
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
function dbIndexToID (index: Integer): integer	Allows you to get the record ID (dat
function dbUpdate : String	Forcibly updates data in the compo was used to access the database.
function AddRow (Count: Integer = 1): Integer	Adds the specified number of rows
procedure AddChildRow (const Index: Integer; Position: TChildRowPosition)	Adds a child branch for the specifie
procedure BeginUpdate	Called before performing a large nu
procedure BestFitColumns (BestFitMode: TBestFitMode = bfCells)	The method automatically adjusts th
procedure BestFitRow (const Index: Integer)	The method automatically adjusts th
procedure CalculateFooter (VisibleOnly: Boolean = False)	Calculates footer of the component.
procedure ClearRows	Clears rows of of the component.
procedure CollapseAll	It collapses all the nodes of the com
procedure DeleteRecord (id: integer)	Deletes the record with the specifie
procedure DeleteRow (Index: Integer)	Deletes specified row. The record fr
function ExportToExcel (FileName: string = ''; ExcelVisible: boolean = True; FirsRowColumns: boolean = True): Variant	Exports data from the component to
function ExportToLibreCalc (FirsRowColumns: boolean = True): Boolean	Exports data from the component to
procedure EndUpdate	See BeginUpdate
procedure ExpandNode (Index: Integer)	Expands the specified node of the c
procedure ExpandAll	Expands all the nodes of the compo
function GetRowAtPos (X, Y: Integer): Integer	Allows you to get the row index by c
function GetColumnAtPos (X, Y: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Allows you to get a link to a column
function GetChildCount (const Index: Integer; Recurse: Boolean = True): Integer	Returns the number of child records
function GetFirstChild (const Index: Integer): Integer	Returns the index of the first child r
function GetLastChild (const Index: Integer): Integer	Returns the index of the last child r
function GetLevel (const Index: Integer): Integer	Returns the nesting level of the spec
function GetNextSibling (const Index: Integer): Integer	Returns the index of the next row on
function GetParent (const Index: Integer): Integer	Returns the index of the row that is t
function GetPrevSibling (const Index: Integer): Integer	Returns the index of the previous ro
function HasChildren (const Index: Integer): Boolean	Allows you to find out if there are ch
procedure InsertRow (Pos: Integer; Count: Integer = 1)	Inserts single row at specified posit
procedure LoadFromTextFile (const FileName: String; Separator: Char = ';')	Loads text file data into the compon

MultiLineSeparator: Char = ' '; StartRow: Integer = 0)	
procedure MoveRow (FromPos, ToPos: Integer)	Moves row from specified position
procedure SaveToHtml (FileName: String; SaveHeaders: boolean = True; AllRows: boolean = False; CreateStyleSheet: boolean = True; SaveFooter: boolean = False; SaveCaption: boolean = False)	Saves the content of the component
procedure SaveToTextFile (const FileName: String; Separator: Char = ';'; MultiLineSeparator: Char = ' ')	Saves the contents of the component
procedure ScrollToRow (index: integer)	Moves the scroll in the component
procedure SelectAll	Selects all rows in the component.
procedure SelectRange (FromRow, ToRow: Integer; Value: Boolean)	Selects (or deselects, if Value = False)
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component
procedure SwapRows (FromPos, ToPos: Integer)	Swaps positions of two rows.

Events

Event	Description
OnAfterSort (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs after the column is sorted
OnCellClick (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	Occurs when the user clicks on a cell
OnCellDoubleClick (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	Occurs when the user double-clicks on a cell
OnChange (Sender: TObject)	Occurs after the component has changed
OnClick (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user clicks on the component
OnColumnResize (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user resizes a column
OnDoubleClick (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user double-clicks on the component
OnEnter (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when a component receives the input focus
OnExit (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the input focus leaves the component
OnExpand (Sender: TObject; ARow: Integer)	Occurs when a node expands
OnFooterClick (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user clicks on a footer
OnHeaderClick (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user clicks on a header
OnHeaderDoubleClick (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user double-clicks on a header
OnInputSelectCell (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer)	Occurs when the user has moved the input focus to a cell
OnKeyDown (Sender: TObject; var Key: Word; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean)	Occurs when a user presses a key
OnKeyPress (Sender: TObject; var Key: Char)	Occurs when a key is pressed
OnKeyUp (Sender: TObject; var Key: Word; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean)	Occurs when the user releases a key
OnLoadProgress (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)	Occurs when a text file is loaded
OnMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button
OnMouseEnter (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse over the component
OnMouseLeave (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse away from the component
OnMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse over the component
OnMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button
OnResize (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when a component is resized
OnRowMove (Sender: TObject; FromPos, ToPos: Integer; var Accept: Boolean)	Occurs when the user has moved a row
OnSortColumn (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer; Ascending: Boolean)	Occurs before the column is sorted
OnDropFiles (Sender: TObject; ArrayOfFiles: array of string; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when user tries to drag files

property dbPopupMenu: TPopupMenu

Description

Provides access to the component's popup menu.

Allows you to configure the popup menu.

Examples

```
// hide menu item
Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Visible := False;

// disable menu item
Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Enabled := False;

// programmatically click on the first menu item (numbering starts from 0)
Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Click;

// renaming menu items
procedure Form1_OnShow (Sender: TObject; Action: string);
begin
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Caption := 'Show record 2';
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[1].Caption := 'Delete record 2';
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[3].Caption := 'Copy cell 2';
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[4].Caption := 'Copy 2';
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[5].Caption := 'Copy all 2';
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[7].Caption := 'Find 2';
end;

// adding menu items and submenu
procedure Form1_OnShow (Sender: TObject; Action: string);
var
    SubMenu: TMenuItem;
    MenuItem: TMenuItem;
begin
    SubMenu := TMenuItem.Create (Form1);
    SubMenu.Caption := 'SubMenu';
    MenuItem := TMenuItem.Create (Form1);
    MenuItem.Caption := 'Item';
    MenuItem.OnClick := @MenuClick1;
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items.Insert(0, SubMenu);
    Form1.TreeView1.dbPopupMenu.Items[0].Add(MenuItem);
end;
```

```

procedure MenuClick1;
begin
    ShowMessage( 'Hello from PopupMenu' );
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free CHM Help documentation generator](#)

property Cell[x,y]: TCell

Description

Property to access additional properties of the specified component cell (x - column, y - row).

The class has the following properties

Property	Description
AsBoolean: Boolean	Gets or sets value of item in Boolean type.
AsDateTime: TDateTime	Gets or sets value of item in TDateTime type.
AsFloat: Double	Gets or sets value of item in Double type.
AsInteger: Integer	Gets or sets value of item in Integer type.
Color: TColor	Gets or sets Cell Color.
Empty: Boolean	Determines whether the cell contains any value.
Hint: string	Gets or sets Cell Hint.
ObjectReference: TObject	Gets or sets Reference to TObject object.
FontStyle: TFontStyles	Gets or sets Cell Font Style. Available values: fsBold+fsItalic+fsUnderline+fsStrikeOut
Tag: Integer	Allows you to assign a number for your own needs.
TextColor: TColor	Specifies the font color for the cell.

Example

```

// changes the color of the first cell
procedure Form1_TreeView1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TreeView1.Cell[0,0].TextColor := clRed;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

property Columns: TNxColumns

Description

Property for accessing additional column properties and methods.

The class has the following properties

Properties and methods	Description
procedure Add (Source: TNxCustomColumn): TNxCustomColumn	Adds a new column with the specified class.

procedure Clear	Destroys all columns.
property Count : Integer	Returns the number of columns.
procedure Delete (index: integer)	Deletes the column with the specified index, the co
function InsertCheckBoxColumn (Pos: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Inserting a column with a CheckBox (TNxCheckBox)
function InsertGraphicColumn (Pos: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Inserting a graphical column (TNxGraphicColumn)
function InsertTreeColumn (Pos: Integer): TNxCustomColumn	Inserting a tree column (TNxTreeColumn) in the sp
property LastAdded : TNxCustomColumn	Returns a reference to the last added column.

Examples

```
// As a rule, the creation of additional columns should happen in the event of  
the OnChange component
```

```
// adding a column of the specified class, available classes:  
// TNxTextColumn, TNxNumberColumn, TNxDateColumn, TNxTimeColumn,  
TNxCheckBoxColumn, TNxListColumn, TNxGraphicColumn, TNxTreeColumn  
try  
    Form1.TreeView1.Columns.Add(TNxTextColumn);  
except  
end;  
Form1.TreeView1.Columns.LastAdded.Color := clWhite;
```

```
// Inserting a column with a CheckBox (TNxCheckBoxColumn) at the specified  
position, column numbering starts from 0.  
Form1.TreeView1.Columns.InsertCheckBoxColumn(0);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EPub generator](#)

`property Columns[i]: TNxCustomColumn`

Description

Property to access the properties of the specified column.

The class has the following properties

Property	Type	Description
Alignment	TAlignment	Sets the alignment of the column content. Available values: taCenter, ta
Enabled	Boolean	Determines the availability of the column to the user.
Footer	TColumnFooter	The property is responsible for the footer of the component. More info
Header	TColumnHeader	The property is responsible for the headers of the component. More i
Options	TColumnOptions	Additional settings for the column. More info .
SlideAnchors	TAnchors	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa
SlideBounds	TNxSlideBounds	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa
SlideCaption	String	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa
SlideCaptionLocation	TSlideCaptionLocation	Makes sense when the GridStyles component property = gsSlides. Exa
Sorted	Boolean	Sorts the column.
SortKind	TSortKind	Specifies whether the column is sorted in ascending or descending or

SortType	TSortType	Defines the sort type for the column. Values: stAlphabetic, stBoolean, s
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to the column for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a column for your own needs.
VerticalAlignment	TVerticalAlignment	Sets the vertical alignment of the column content. Available values: vaT
Visible	Boolean	Determines the visibility of the column in the component.
Width	Integer	Sets the width of the column in the component.
WrapKind	TWrapKind	Sets the behavior of text that does not fit in the cell for a given column

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

property Footer: TColumnFooter

Description

This property is responsible for the footer of the component.

The class has the following properties

Property	Type	Description
Alignment	TAlignment	Sets the alignment of the footer content in the column. Available values: taC
Caption	String	Footer text.
Color	TColor	Background Color.
FormulaKind	TFormulaKind	Formula for the calculation. Available values: fkNone, fkAverage, fkCount, fk
FormatMask	String	Allows you to set the format for <u>numbers</u> , <u>text</u> or <u>date/time</u> .
FormatMaskKind	TFormatMaskKind	Defines the way the mask in the FormatMask property is handled. Available
TextAfter	String	Specifies the text before the calculated value.
TextBefore	String	Specifies the text after the calculated value.

Example

```
// format the value in the basement for the columns of the numeric type (REAL,
// CURRENCY, INTEGER)
// more details about using formatting
http://docwiki.embarcadero.com/Libraries/XE3/en/System.SysUtils.FormatFloat
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0]).Footer.TextBefore := Price:  ;
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0]).Footer.TextBefore := '$' ;
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0]).Footer.FormatMaskKind :=
mkFloat;
    TNxNumberColumn(Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0]).Footer.FormatMask :=
'#,##0.00' ;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

property Header: TColumnHeader

Description

This property is responsible for the footer of the component.

The class has the following properties

Property	Type	Description
Alignment	TAlignment	Sets the alignment of the header in the column. Available values: taCenter,
Caption	String	Title text.
Color	TColor	Header background color. Ignored if component property EnableVisualSt
DisplayMode	TDisplayMode	Defines the mode of displaying text and graphics in the header. Available
Glyph	TBitmap	Allows you to put a bmp image in the header.
Hint	String	A tooltip for the header.
MultiLine	Boolean	Allows you to use multiple strings in the header.
Orientation	THeaderOrientation	Defines the orientation of the header. Available values: hoHorizontal, hoV

Example

```
// place the picture in the header
procedure Form1_TreeView1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0].Header.DisplayMode := dmTextAndImage;
    // get the image from Image1 placed on the form, the image must be in bmp
    format
    Form1.TreeView1.Columns[
0].Header.Glyph.Assign(Form1.Image1.Picture.Bitmap);
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

property Options: TColumnOptions

Description

Additional settings for the column.

The set has the following values.

Value	Description
coAutoSize	Not used. For automatic column widths, use the BestFitColumns method.
coCanClick	Determines whether the header of a given column can be clicked to sort.
coCanInput	Makes sense if the TableGrid.Options property has the value goInput. Allows you to enter a value
coCanSort	Determines whether sorting is executed when you click on the header of a given column.
coDisableMoving	Disables drag-and-drop of columns.
coEditing	Specifies the ability to edit the text in the rows of a given column.
coEditorAutoSelect	Determines whether text is automatically selected when the input cursor is set in a cell of a given

coFixedSize	Disables the resizing of this column.
coShowTextFitHint	Determines whether a hint will be shown if the contents of the cell do not fit.

Example

```
// As a rule, it is necessary to change column settings in the OnChange event
procedure Form1_TreeView1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0].Options := Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0].Options -
    coCanSort; // disables sorting for the first column
    Form1.TreeView1.Columns[1].Options := Form1.TreeView1.Columns[1].Options +
    coFixedSize; // Disables the ability to resize the second column
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy to use tool to create HTML Help files and Help web sites](#)

property HorzScrollBar: TNxScrollBar

Description

A property for accessing additional scroll properties and methods.

The class has the following properties and methods

Properties and methods	Description
property AutoHide : Boolean	Determines whether to hide the scrollbar if it is not needed.
procedure BeginUpdate	The method disables the scroll update. After the necessary changes, you need to call the EndUpdate method.
procedure EndUpdate	The method enables a scroll update.
property Enabled : Boolean	Determines the availability of the scroll to the user.
procedure First	The method sets the scroll position to the beginning.
function IsFirst : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the beginning position.
function IsLast : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the end position.
procedure Last	The method sets the scroll position to the end.
property ManualScroll : Boolean	Allows you to enable manual scrolling. In this case, the scrolling will need to be done manually.
property MoveBy (Distance: Integer)	The method moves the scroll position by the specified value. To move the scroll to the beginning or end, use the First or Last methods.
procedure Next	The method moves the scroll position to the right (move step can be set in pixels using the SmallChange property).
property PageSize : Integer	Returns the number of visible rows.
procedure PageDown	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageDown key.
procedure PageUp	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageUp key.
property Position : Integer	The property allows you to get or set a scroll position.
procedure Prior	The method moves the scroll position to the left (move step can be set in pixels using the SmallChange property).
property SmallChange : Integer	Allows you to set the step for moving the scroll in pixels.
property Visible : Boolean	Determines the visibility of the scroll bar.

property `VertScrollBar`: `TNxScrollBar`

Description

A property for accessing additional scroll properties and methods.

The class has the following properties and methods

Properties and methods	Description
property AutoHide : Boolean	Determines whether to hide the scrollbar if it is not needed.
procedure BeginUpdate	The method disables the scroll update. After the necessary changes, you need to call <code>EndUpdate</code> .
procedure EndUpdate	The method enables a scroll update.
property Enabled : Boolean	Determines the availability of the scroll to the user.
procedure First	The method sets the scroll position to the beginning.
function IsFirst : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the beginning position.
function IsLast : Boolean	The function returns True if the scroll is at the end position.
procedure Last	The method sets the scroll position to the end.
property ManualScroll : Boolean	Allows you to enable manual scrolling. In this case, the scrolling will need to be done manually.
property MoveBy (Distance: Integer)	The method moves the scroll position by the specified value. To move the scroll to the beginning or end, use <code>First</code> or <code>Last</code> .
procedure Next	The method moves the scroll position to the down (move step can be set in <code>PageDown</code> key).
property PageSize : Integer	Returns the number of visible rows.
procedure PageDown	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageDown key.
procedure PageUp	The method moves the scroll position, just like when you press the PageUp key.
property Position : Integer	The property allows you to get or set a scroll position.
procedure Prior	The method moves the scroll position to the up (move step can be set in <code>PageUp</code> key).
property SmallChange : Integer	Allows you to set the step for moving the scroll in pixels.
property Visible : Boolean	Determines the visibility of the scroll bar.

property Options: `TGridOptions`

Description

Additional component settings.

You can combine the settings using the listed values.

Value	Description
<code>goArrowKeyExitEditing</code>	Exit cell editing by pressing up, down, left, right buttons
<code>goCanHideColumn</code>	The user will be able to hide columns with the mouse.
<code>goDisableColumnMoving</code>	Disables the user to move columns with the mouse.
<code>goDisableKeys</code>	Disables moving between rows with arrows on the keyboard.
<code>goEscClearEdit</code>	When editing a cell, allows you to clear it by pressing Esc.
<code>goFooter</code>	Makes the component's footer visible.
<code>goGrid</code>	Shows horizontal and vertical lines.
<code>goHeader</code>	Shows the headings for the columns.
<code>goIndicator</code>	Shows the indicator of the selected row.

goInput	Shows the input bar.
goLockFixedCols	Disables moving fixed columns with mouse (FixedCols).
goMultiSelect	Allows you to select multiple records using the Ctrl or Shift key.
goRowResizing	Allows you to change the height of rows with the mouse (goIndicator must also be activated).
goRowMoving	Allows you to move rows with the mouse.
goSecondClickEdit	Editing a cell with a double click of the mouse.
goSelectFullRow	Selects a whole row, otherwise individual cells will be selected.

The default settings are as follows:

goDisableColumnMoving, goHeader, goIndicator, goSecondClickEdit, goSelectFullRow

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    // disable lines in the component
    Form1.TreeView1.Options := Form1.TreeView1.Options - goGrid;

    // Set the necessary settings for the component
    Form1.TreeView1.Options := goDisableColumnMoving + goGrid + goHeader +
    goSecondClickEdit + goSelectFullRow + goMultiSelect;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

property Row[i]: TRow

Description

Property to access additional properties of the specified row.

The class has the following properties

Property	Description
ChildCount: Integer	Number of child elements (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
Expanded: Boolean	Whether the row is expanded to show the children (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
HasChildren: Boolean	Does the row have children (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
ID: Integer	Contains record ID (id field from database).
ImageIndex: Integer	Icon index from TImageList in property TNxTreeColumn(Form1.TreeView1.Columns[0]).ImageList.
Level: Integer	Contains the nesting level (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
ParentRow: TRow	Reference to the parent row (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).
RowHeight: Integer	Gets or sets the height of a Row.
Selected: Boolean	Allows you to know if a row is selected or not.
Shown: Boolean	Allows you to know if the given row is visible (makes sense if there is a TNxTreeColumn).

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
```

```

begin
    // show the ID of the specified row
    ShowMessage( Form1.TreeView1.Row[0].ID );
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce Kindle eBooks easily](#)

procedure BestFitColumns(BestFitMode: TBestFitMode = bfCells)

Description

The method allows you to automatically adjust the width of the columns.

As a rule, this method should be called in the event of the OnChange component.

You can specify the following values as a parameter:

bfCells - autosize width by cells contents.
bfBoth - autosize width by contents of cells and column titles.
bfHeader - autosize width by column headers.

Example

```

procedure Form1_TreeView1_OnChange (Sender: TObject);
begin
    Form1.TreeView1.BestFitColumns(bfBoth);
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy CHM and documentation editor](#)

procedure BestFitRow(const Index: Integer)

Description

The method automatically adjusts the height of the row, depending on the contents of the cells in this row.

As a rule, this method must be called in the event of the OnChange component.

Also, you must assign the WrapKind := wkWordWrap property to columns to allow wrap text in cells.

Example

```

// automatically adjust the height of all rows in the component
procedure Form1_TreeView1_OnChange (Sender: string);
var
    i, c: integer;
begin
    c := Form1.TreeView1.Columns.Count - 1;
    for i := 0 to c do
        begin
            Form1.TreeView1.Columns[i].VerticalAlignment := taAlignTop; // set the
            vertical alignment in the cells of the column
        end
    end

```

```

Form1.TreeView1.Columns[i].WrapKind := wkWordWrap; // enable the
possibility of wrapping the strings in the cells of the column
end;

c := Form1.TreeView1.RowCount - 1;
for i := 0 to c do Form1.TreeView1.BestFitRow(i); // for each row we call
the method for auto height adjustment
end;

// also updates the height of the rows when you resize the columns
procedure Form1_TreeView1_OnColumnResize (Sender: TObject; ACol: Integer);
var
    i, c: integer;
begin
    c := Form1.TreeView1.RowCount - 1;
    for i := 0 to c do Form1.TreeView1.BestFitRow(i); // for each row we call
the method for auto height adjustment
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

procedure OnCellClick(Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer)

Description

It is triggered when the user clicked on a cell.

The event contains parameters ACol and ARow, which contain the column number and row number, respectively, on which the user clicked.

Example

```

// show the contents of the cell clicked on by the user
procedure Form1_TableGrid1_OnCellClick (Sender: TObject; ACol, ARow: Integer);
begin
    ShowMessage( Form1.TreeView1.Cells[ACol, ARow] );
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

Map

Description

Allows you to place an interactive geographical map of Google Maps on the form, with the ability to put on the map markers, lines and polygons (placing lines and polygons is done using scripts.).

Class: TdbMap

Properties

Property	Type	Description
APIKey	String	Optionally specify an API Key to identify the application with the Google Maps A
APICChannel	String	Optionally specify a Channel ID to identify the application with the Google Maps
APIClientID	String	Optionally specify a Client ID to identify the application with the Google Maps P
APISignature	String	Optionally specify an API Signature to identify the application with the Google M
APIClientAuthURL	String	Optionally specify the authenticated URL as specified on the Google Maps Prem specified.
CurrentLocation	TLocation	Contains the coordinates of the user's location. For these coordinates to be ava
dbTable	String	Determines which database table a component belongs to.
dbFieldLatitude	String	Specifies in which field of the database table the latitude value of the marker wil
dbFieldLongitude	String	Specifies in which field of the database table the longitude value of the marker v
DisableMenu	Boolean	Allows you to disable the map context menu.
Elevations	TElevations	Contains the result of calling the GetElevation and GetElevation2 method. Allow
FormMarkerName	String	Specifies the name of the form that will be used when creating/editing the mark
LastAddedMarker	TMarker	Contains a reference to the last added marker using the method: TMarkers.Add
LastAddedPolyline	TPolylineItem	Contains a reference to the last added path using the method: TPolylines.Add (F
LastAddedPolygon	TPolygonItem	Contains a reference to the last polygon added using the method: TPolygons.Ac
Markers	TMarkers	Property for working with markers on the map. More info.
Markers[i]	TMarker	Property to access existing markers on the map. More info.
MapOptions	TMapOptions	Setting up the component. More info.
Polylines	TPolylines	Property for working with polylines on the map. More info.
Polylines[i]	TPolylineItem	Property to access existing polylines on the map. More info.
Polygons	TPolygons	Property for working with polygons on the map. More info.
Polygons[i]	TPolygonItem	Property to access existing polygons on the map. More info.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer even
Name	String	The name of the component.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to i
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to its
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.

Methods

Method	Description
function AddGeoImage (FileName: string; Title: string = "; Width: Integer = -1; Height: Integer = -1; ZoomWidth: Integer = -1; ZoomHeight: Integer = -1): TMarker	This function retrieves the geo coordin a Marker to the map at that location w parameters to specify a custom size fo
function AddMapKMLLayer (Url: string; ZoomToBounds: Boolean): Boolean	This function displays a KML file on the bounding box of the contents of the la
function ClearPolygons : Boolean	Remove all polygons from the map an
function ClearPolylines : Boolean	Remove all polylines from the map an
function CloseMarkerInfoWindowHtml (Id: Integer): Boolean	The function closes the information wi
procedure CloseAllMarkersInfoWindow	Closes the information windows for all
function CreateMapPolygon (Polygon: TMapPolygon): Boolean	Puts the specified polygon on the map
function CreateMapPolyline (Polyline: TPolyline): Boolean	Puts the specified polyline on the map

function DegreesToLonLat (StrLon, StrLat: String; var Lon,Lat: Double): Boolean	This function converts degrees to longitude
function DeleteAllMapKMLLayer : Boolean	This function removes all KML layers from the map
function DeleteMapKMLLayer (Id: Integer): Boolean	The function removes a KML layer from the map
function DeleteMapMarker (Id: Integer): Boolean	Deletes the specified marker from the map
function DeleteMapPolyline (Id: Integer): Boolean	Deletes the specified polyline from the map
function DeleteMapPolygon (Id: Integer): Boolean	Deletes the specified polygon from the map
function Distance (la1, lo1, la2, lo2: Double): Double	Calculates the distance between two coordinates
function Focused : Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus
function GetCurrentLocation : Boolean	Sets the CurrentLocation.Latitude and CurrentLocation.Longitude
function GetMapBounds : Boolean	This function retrieves the bounds coordinates of the map Doesn't work in the current version.
function GetElevation (Latitude, Longitude: Double): Boolean	Retrieves the elevation data for a single coordinate the request succeeded, false otherwise
function GetElevation2 (Path: TPath; ResultCount: Integer = 2): Boolean	Retrieves the elevation data for a Path end location (last coordinate in path) and intervals. The number of intervals is indicated the request succeeded, false otherwise
function GetModifiedMapPolyline (Polyline: TPolyline): Boolean	This function retrieves modified coordinates modifies lines on the map with the modified coordinates
function GetModifiedMapPolygon (Polygon: TMapPolygon): Boolean	This function retrieves modified coordinates for a Polygon of type ptPath, the CenterPoint ptRectangle) Typically used when the user modifies a polygon
function GetPolygonAreaSqMeters (APolygonId: Integer): string	Returns the area in square meters for a polygon
function LoadGeoJSONPolyline (AFilename: string; AColor: TColor = clBlue; Opacity: Integer = 255; AWidth: Integer = 2; Zoom: Boolean = True; HoverColor: TColor = clBlue): string	This function loads coordinates from a GeoJSON file Opacity, Width, HoverColor of the Polyline More info.
function LoadGeoJSONPolygon (AFilename: string; BorderColor: TColor = clBlue; Opacity: Integer = 255; BackgroundColor: TColor = clBlue; BackgroundOpacity: Integer = 100; AWidth: Integer = 2; Zoom: Boolean = True; HoverBorderColor: TColor = clBlue; HoverBackgroundColor: TColor = clBlue): string	This function loads coordinates from a GeoJSON file BorderColor, Opacity, BackgroundColor, BackgroundOpacity Optionally set Zoom to true to automatically zoom to fit
function LoadGPSRoute (AFilename: string; AColor: TColor = clRed; AWidth: integer = 2; ZoomToRoute: Boolean = False): string	This function loads a GPS route from a file
procedure LoadMarkersFromPoi (PoiFile: string; MarkerColor: TMarkerIconColor = icDefault)	This functions loads a set of coordinates from a Poi file Optionally the color of the markers can be set
function LonLatToXY (Lon, Lat: Double; var X, Y: Integer): Boolean	This function converts longitude / latitude to X / Y the latitude and longitude coordinates.
function MapPanTo (Latitude,Longitude:Double): Boolean	This function performs a pan to a local location the control canvas.
function MapZoomTo (Bounds: TBounds): Boolean	This function performs a zoom to fit the specified bounds
function MapPanBy (X,Y: Integer): Boolean	The function moves the map horizontally by X pixels vertically by Y pixels
function OpenMarkerInfoWindowHtml (Id: Integer; HtmlText:String): Boolean	The function opens the marker info window with the specified HtmlText string. More info.
procedure SaveMarkersToPoi (PoiFile: string)	This functions saves the coordinates of the markers to a Poi file
function ScreenShot (ImgType: TImgType): TGraphic	The function takes a screenshot of the map More info.
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component
procedure SwitchToStreetView	Switches the map to the panoramic street view mode
procedure SwitchToMap	Exit the panoramic street view mode.
function UpdateMapMarkers : Boolean	Updates all markers on the map.
function UpdateMapMarker (Marker: TMarker): Boolean	Updates the specified marker on the map
function UpdateMapPolygon (Polygon: TMapPolygon): Boolean	Updates the specified polygon on the map script.

function UpdateMapPolyline (Polyline: TPolyline): Boolean	Updates the specified polyline on the script.
function XYToLonLat (X, Y: integer; var Lon, Lat: double): Boolean	This function converts XY coordinates pixel coordinates in the control window

Events

Event	Description
OnMapClick (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: Boolean)	Occurs when the map is clicked. Returns coordinates in the control window, but
OnMapDbClick (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user double-clicks the longitude coordinates of the mouse cursor in the control window.
OnMapMouseEnter (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse over the map. The X and Y values indicate the pixel position of the mouse cursor.
OnMapMouseExit (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse away from the map. The X and Y values indicate the pixel position of the mouse cursor.
OnMapMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse over the map. The X and Y values indicate the longitude coordinates of the mouse cursor position.
OnMapMove (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the entire map is moved. The X and Y values indicate the mouse cursor position, the X and Y values indicate the longitude coordinates of the mouse cursor position.
OnMapMoveEnd (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs at the end of an entire map movement. The X and Y values indicate the longitude coordinates of the mouse cursor position, the X and Y values indicate the longitude coordinates of the mouse cursor position.
OnMapMoveStart (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs at the start of an entire map movement. The X and Y values indicate the longitude coordinates of the mouse cursor position, the X and Y values indicate the longitude coordinates of the mouse cursor position.
OnMapTypeChange (Sender: TObject; NewMapType: TMapType)	Occurs when the map type is changed.
OnMapZoomChange (Sender: TObject; NewLevel: Integer)	Occurs when the zoom level is changed.
OnMarkerClick (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: Boolean)	Occurs when a marker is clicked. Returns what button has been clicked on the marker.
OnMarkerDbClick (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs when a marker is double-clicked. Returns the selected marker.
OnMarkerDrag (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs when a marker is dragged. Returns the longitude coordinates of the selected marker.
OnMarkerDragEnd (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs at the end of when a marker is dragged. Returns the longitude coordinates of the selected marker.
OnMarkerDragStart (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs at the start of when a marker is dragged. Returns the longitude coordinates of the selected marker.
OnMarkerInfoWindowCloseClick (Sender: TObject; IdMarker: Integer)	Occurs when the info window is closed.
OnMarkerMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs when the mouse cursor is over the marker. Returns the longitude and longitude coordinates of the selected marker.
OnMarkerMouseEnter (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs when the mouse cursor enters the marker. Returns the longitude coordinates of the selected marker.
OnMarkerMouseExit (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs when the mouse cursor leaves the marker. Returns the longitude values indicate the pixel position in the control window.
OnMarkerMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string; IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double)	Occurs when the mouse cursor is over the marker. Returns the longitude and longitude coordinates of the selected marker.
OnAfterAddMarker (Sender: TObject; IdMarker: Integer)	Occurs after adding a marker. The event returns the selected marker.
OnBeforeDeleteMarker (Sender: TObject; IdMarker: Integer; var Cancel: Boolean)	Occurs before the marker is deleted, returns the selected marker.

	script.
OnPolygonClick (Sender: TObject; IdPolygon: Integer; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: Boolean)	Occurs when a polygon is clicked. Re
OnPolygonDbClick (Sender: TObject; IdPolygon: Integer)	Occurs when a polygon is double-cli
OnPolygonMouseDown (Sender: TObject; IdPolygon: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor is ove
OnPolygonMouseEnter (Sender: TObject; IdPolygon: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor enter
OnPolygonMouseExit (Sender: TObject; IdPolygon: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor leave
OnPolygonMouseUp (Sender: TObject; IdPolygon: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor is ove
OnPolygonChanged (Sender: TObject; IdPolygon: Integer)	Occurs when a polygon has been mo with the GetModifiedPoygon method.
OnPolylineClick (Sender: TObject; IdPolyline: Integer; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: Boolean)	Occurs when a polyline is clicked. Re
OnPolylineDbClick (Sender: TObject; IdPolyline: Integer)	Occurs when a polyline is double-cli
OnPolylineMouseDown (Sender: TObject; IdPolyline: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor is ove
OnPolylineMouseEnter (Sender: TObject; IdPolyline: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor enter
OnPolylineMouseExit (Sender: TObject; IdPolyline: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor leave
OnPolylineMouseUp (Sender: TObject; IdPolyline: Integer)	Occurs when the mouse cursor is ove
OnPolylineChanged (Sender: TObject; IdPolyline: Integer)	Occurs when a polyline has been mo the GetModifiedPoyline method.
OnStreetViewChange (Sender: TObject; Heading, Pitch, Zoom: Integer)	Occurs when the Point Of View is cha
OnStreetViewMove (Sender: TObject; Latitude, Longitude: Double; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the geographic position position, the X and Y values indicate t
OnWebGMapsError (Sender: TObject; ErrorType: TErrorType)	Occurs when an error is received. Th

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

type TMarkerIconColor

Description

Type to define the color of the marker.

Available values:

Value	Color
icDefault	Default
icBlue	Blue
icGreen	Green
icRedicPurple	Purple

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

type TErrorType

Description

Type for determining an error when working with a component.

Available values:

Value
etGMapsProblem

etScreenshotProblem
etJavascriptError
etNotValidMarker
etStreetViewUnknownError
etStreetViewNoResults
etInvalidWaypoint

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring environment](#)

class TBounds

Description

The class is designed to indicate the northeast and southwest coordinates. The class is used to gets or sets a rectangular area on the map.

Class Properties

Property
NorthEast.Latitude: Double
NorthEast.Longitude: Double
SouthWest.Latitude: Double
SouthWest.Longitude: Double

Example

```
// showing Paris on the map
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    Bounds: TBounds;
begin
    Bounds := TBounds.Create;
    Bounds.NorthEast.Latitude := 48.900868;
    Bounds.NorthEast.Longitude := 2.396142;
    Bounds.SouthWest.Latitude := 48.817004;
    Bounds.SouthWest.Longitude := 2.244114;
    Form1.Map1.MapZoomTo(Bounds);
    Bounds.Free;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free help authoring tool](#)

property Markers: TMarkers

Description

Property for working with markers on the map. Allows you to create/modify/delete markers on the map.

Methods and properties	Description
function Add (Latitude, Longitude: Double): TMarker	Creates a new marker on the map.
function Bounds : TBounds	Returns the coordinates of the rectangular area in which all markers are located.
procedure Clear	Removes all markers on the map and from the collection (TMarkers).
property Count : Integer	Returns the number of markers in the collection (TMarkers).
procedure Delete (Index: Integer)	Removes the specified marker from the map and from the collection.
property Items[i] : TMarker	Returns the specified marker.

Example

```
//Create a marker on the map
var
  Marker: TMarker;
  i: integer;
  id: integer;
begin
  // Create a marker on the map with specified coordinates
  Marker := Form1.Map1.Markers.Add(48.858137, 2.294476);

  // Set the map zoom to fit all existing markers
  Form1.Map1.MapZoomTo(Form1.Map1.Markers.Bounds);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

property Markers[i]: TMarker

Description

Property to access existing markers on the map. Allows you to change/delete markers on the map.

Property	Type	Description
Clickable	Boolean	When set to true, enables clicking on the marker. Clicking opens an extra info window.
Data	String	Store extra data associated with the marker.
dbID	Integer	Allows to find out the marker id in the database (sense when more than 1 marker is present).
Draggable	Boolean	When set to true, the marker can be moved around the map when dragged.
Icon	String	Allows the use of an image as a marker. A local path to an image file or an url. Format: File://C:/folder/iconname.png
IconColor	TMarkerIconColor	Allows changing the color of the default marker icon to one of the available colors.
IconWidth	Integer	Specify a custom width value in pixels for the marker icon. Can only be used when the icon is not displayed in its full size.
IconHeight	Integer	Specify a custom height value in pixels for the marker icon. Can only be used when the icon is not displayed in its full size.

		displayed in its full size.
Index	Integer	Allows you to get the index of a marker on the map.
Latitude	Double	Sets the latitude value of the marker on the map.
Longitude	Double	Sets the longitude value of the marker on the map.
MapLabel	TMapLabel	Allows the use of a HTML label displayed on top of the marker. The label is au
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
Text	String	The text that will be displayed over the marker.
Title	String	Text that will be visible as a tooltip for the marker.
Visible	Boolean	Determines the visibility of the marker on the map.

Example

```
//display the coordinates of all markers on the map
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    i, c: integer;
    lat, lng: Double;
begin
    c := Form1.Map1.Markers.Count-1;
    for i := 0 to c do
    begin
        lat := Form1.Map1.Markers[i].Latitude;
        lng := Form1.Map1.Markers[i].Longitude;
        ShowMessage(Coordinates: ' + FloatToStr(lat)+' , ' + FloatToStr(lng));
    end;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

property MapLabel: TMapLabel

Description

The class is designed to customize the label for the marker.

Class Properties

Property	Type	Description
BorderColor	TColor	The border color of the label.
Color	TColor	The color of the label.
Font	TFont	The font for the label text.
Margin	Integer	The margin in pixels between the label border and the label text.
OffsetLeft	Integer	The left offset of the label relative to the marker coordinates. This is a percentage value. For example the value 0 will center align the label, the value 50 will right align the label.
OffsetTop	Integer	The top offset of the label relative to the marker coordinates. This is a pixel value. With a default Font.Size and the default Marker the label is displayed on top of the Marker.
Text	String	The text displayed in the label. If this value is empty, no label is displayed. You can use html

property Polylines: TPolylines

Description

Property for working with polylines on the map. Allows you to create/modify/delete polylines on the map.

Methods and properties	Description
function Add : TPolylineItem	Creates a new polyline object.
function Bounds : TBounds	Returns the coordinates of the rectangular area in which all the polylines are located.
procedure Clear	Removes all polylines from the collection. It will not remove polylines from the map. Use the ClearPolylines method to remove polylines simultaneously from the map and TPolylineItem collection.
property Count : Integer	Returns the number of polylines in the collection (TPolylineItem).
procedure Delete (Index: Integer)	Deletes the specified polyline from the collection (TPolylineItem). To remove a polyline from the map, use the DeleteMapPolyline method.
property Items[i] : TPolylineItem	Returns the specified polyline.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    PolylineItem: TPolylineItem;
begin
    PolylineItem := Form1.Map1.Polylines.Add; // Create an object for a
polyline
    PolylineItem.Polyline.Width := 2;
    PolylineItem.Polyline.Path.Add(50, 2); // add a starting point
    PolylineItem.Polyline.Path.Add(52, 4); // add a line
    PolylineItem.Polyline.Path.Add(50, 4); // add a line

    Form1.Map1.CreateMapPolyline(PolylineItem.Polyline); // display the
created polyline on the map
    Form1.Map1.MapZoomTo(PolylineItem.Polyline.PathBounds); // set the map
zoom to fit the created polyline
end;

```

property Polylines[i]: TPolylineItem

Description

Property for accessing existing polylines on the map. Allows you to change/delete polylines on the map.

Свойства	Описание
property Clickable : Boolean	When set to true, enables clicking on the polyline. If the value is False, then the OnPolylineClick event is not raised.
property Color : TColor	The color of the polyline.
property Editable : Boolean	When set to true, the polyline can be edited.

property Geodesic : Boolean	When set to true, each edge is rendered as a geodesic. When set to false, render e
property HoverColor : IColor	The color of the polyline when hovered.
property Opacity : Integer	The opacity of the polyline. (values 1-100).
property Path : TPath	The ordered sequence of coordinates of the polyline.
property Path[i] : TPathItem	Returns a point with coordinates by its index.
property PathBounds : TBounds	Returns the coordinates of the rectangular area where the given polyline is located.
property Tag : Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
property TagString : string	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
property TagObject : TObject	The object associated with the polyline
property Width : Integer	The width of the polyline in pixels.
property Visible : Boolean	When set to true, the polyline is shown on the map.
property Zindex : Integer	The zIndex compared to other elements on the map.

Example

```
// move all polylines by 0.001 latitude and longitude
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    iLine, iPath, cLine, cPath: integer;
begin
    cLine := Form1.Map1.Polylines.Count-1;
    for iLine := 0 to cLine do
        begin
            cPath := Form1.Map1.Polylines[iLine].Polyline.Path.Count-1;
            for iPath := 0 to cPath do
                begin
                    Form1.Map1.Polylines[iLine].Polyline.Path[iPath].Latitude :=
Form1.Map1.Polylines[iLine].Polyline.Path[iPath].Latitude + 0.001;
                    Form1.Map1.Polylines[iLine].Polyline.Path[iPath].Longitude :=
Form1.Map1.Polylines[iLine].Polyline.Path[iPath].Longitude + 0.001;
                end;
                Form1.Map1.UpdateMapPolyline(Form1.Map1.Polylines[iLine].Polyline); //
update the polyline on the map
            end;
        end;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)

property Path: TPath

Description

Property for working with individual points that make up a polyline. Allows you to create/modify/delete polyline points.

Methods and properties	Description
function Add (Latitude, Longitude: double): TPathItem	Adds a new point for the polyline.

procedure Clear	Deletes all points in the given polyline.
property Count : Integer	Returns the number of points in the given polyline.
procedure Delete (Index: Integer)	Deletes the specified point on the given polyline.
property Items[i] : <u>TPathItem</u>	Returns the specified point in the given polyline.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

property **Path[i]**: TPathItem

Description

Contains the geographical coordinates of the point.

Property	Description
property Latitude : Double	Широта точки.
property Longitude : Double	Долгота точки.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

property **Polygons**: TPolygons

Description

Property for working with polygons on the map. Allows you to create/modify/delete polygons on the map.

Methods and properties	Description
function Add : TPolygonItem	Creates a new polygon object.
procedure Bounds : TBounds	Contains the coordinates of the rectangular area in which all polygons are located.
procedure Clear	Removes all polygons from the collection. The polygons from the map will not be on the map and TPolygons collection.
property Count : Integer	Returns the number of polygons in the collection (TPolygons).
procedure Delete (Index: Integer)	Removes the specified polygon from the collection (TPolygons). At that, the polygon is removed from the map by the DeleteMapPolygon method.
property Items[i] : TPolygonItem	Returns the specified polygon.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    PolygonItem: TPolygonItem;
```



```
begin
```

```

// Circle
PolygonItem := Form1.Map1.Polygons.Add;
PolygonItem.Polygon.BackgroundOpacity := 50;
PolygonItem.Polygon.BorderWidth := 2;
// Setting up a polygon with the Circle type
PolygonItem.Polygon.PolygonType := ptCircle;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Radius := 10000;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Center.Latitude := 50;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Center.Longitude := 2;
Form1.Map1.CreateMapPolygon(PolygonItem.Polygon);

// Rectangle
PolygonItem := Form1.Map1.Polygons.Add;
PolygonItem.Polygon.BackgroundOpacity := 50;
PolygonItem.Polygon.BorderWidth := 2;
//Setting up a polygon with Rectangle type
PolygonItem.Polygon.PolygonType := ptRectangle;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.NorthEast.Latitude := 52;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.NorthEast.Longitude := 4;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.SouthWest.Latitude := 50;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.SouthWest.Longitude := 3;
Form1.Map1.CreateMapPolygon(PolygonItem.Polygon);

// Polygons are based on a list of longitude and latitude coordinates
PolygonItem := Form1.Map1.Polygons.Add;
PolygonItem.Polygon.BackgroundOpacity := 50;
PolygonItem.Polygon.BorderWidth := 2;
//Setting up a polygon
PolygonItem.Polygon.PolygonType := ptPath;
PolygonItem.Polygon.Path.Add(50, 2);
PolygonItem.Polygon.Path.Add(52, 4);
PolygonItem.Polygon.Path.Add(50, 4);
Form1.Map1.CreateMapPolygon(PolygonItem.Polygon);

Form1.Map1.MapZoomTo(Form1.Map1.Polygons.Bounds); // Set the map zoom to
fit all existing polygons
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Qt Help documentation made easy](#)

property Polygons[i]: TPolygonItem

Description

Property for accessing existing polygons on the map. Allows you to change/delete polygons on the map.

Methods and properties	Описание
property BackgroundColor : IColor	The color of the polygon.
property BackgroundOpacity : Integer	The opacity of the polygon. (values: 1-100).
property BorderColor : IColor	The border color of the polygon.
property BorderOpacity : Integer	The border opacity of the polygon. (values: 1-100).
property BorderWidth : Integer	The width of the polygon border in pixels.
property Bounds : TBounds	Sets the bounds of a polygon when PolygonType is set to ptRectangle.
property Center : TLocation	Sets the latitude/longitude of the center point of the circle when PolygonType is set to ptCircle.
property Clickable : Boolean	When set to true, enables clicking on the polygon. If the value is False, then clicking is disabled.

property Editable : Boolean	When set to true, the polygon can be edited.
property Geodesic : Boolean	When set to true, each edge is rendered as a geodesic. When set to false,
property HoverBackgroundColor : IColor	The color of the polygon when hovered.
property HoverBorderColor : IColor	The border color of the polygon when hovered.
property Path : TPath	The ordered sequence of coordinates of the polygon that forms a closed
property Path[i] : TPathItem	Returns the coordinates of a point by its index. Makes sense if the polygon
property PathBounds : TBounds	Returns the coordinates of the rectangular area in which this polygon is lo
property PolygonType : TPolygonType	Sets the type of polygon to be rendered. Available values: ptCircle, ptRect
property Radius : Integer	The radius of the polygon in meters. (When PolygonType is set to ptCircle)
property Tag : Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
property TagString : string	The text associated with the polygon (optional). The appearance of the hin is set to true, this value will be displayed as a hint when hovering the polyg
property TagObject : TObject	Allows you to assign an object to a polygon for your own use.
property Visible : Boolean	When set to true, the polygon is shown on the map.
property Zindex : Integer	The zIndex compared to other elements on the map.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    PolygonItem: TPolygonItem;
begin
    // Circle
    PolygonItem := Form1.Map1.Polygons.Add;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.BackgroundOpacity := 50;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.BorderWidth := 2;
    // Setting up a polygon with the Circle type
    PolygonItem.Polygon.PolygonType := ptCircle;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Radius := 10000;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Center.Latitude := 50;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Center.Longitude := 2;
    Form1.Map1.CreateMapPolygon(PolygonItem.Polygon);

    // Rectangle
    PolygonItem := Form1.Map1.Polygons.Add;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.BackgroundOpacity := 50;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.BorderWidth := 2;
    //Setting up a polygon with Rectangle type
    PolygonItem.Polygon.PolygonType := ptRectangle;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.NorthEast.Latitude := 52;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.NorthEast.Longitude := 4;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.SouthWest.Latitude := 50;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Bounds.SouthWest.Longitude := 3;
    Form1.Map1.CreateMapPolygon(PolygonItem.Polygon);

    // Polygons are based on a list of longitude and latitude coordinates
    PolygonItem := Form1.Map1.Polygons.Add;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.BackgroundOpacity := 50;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.BorderWidth := 2;
    //Setting up a polygon
    PolygonItem.Polygon.PolygonType := ptPath;
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Path.Add(50, 2);
    PolygonItem.Polygon.Path.Add(52, 4);

```

```

PolygonItem.Polygon.Path.Add(50, 4);
Form1.Map1.CreateMapPolygon(PolygonItem.Polygon);

Form1.Map1.MapZoomTo(Form1.Map1.Polygons.Bounds); // Set the map zoom to
fit all existing polygons
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate EPub eBooks with ease](#)

property MapOptions: TMapOptions

Description

Setting up the component. The class has the following properties

Property	Description
property DefaultToCurrentLocation : Boolean	Sets the current location as the default position when Launch is called.
property DefaultLatitude : Double	Sets the latitude value for the default position when Launch is called.
property DefaultLongitude : Double	Sets the longitude value for the default position when Launch is called.
property DisableDoubleClickZoom : Boolean	When set to true, disables zoom functions when double-clicking.
property DisablePOI : Boolean	When set to true, disable display of the points of interest on the map.
property DisableTilt : Boolean	Disable the auto-tilted view on satellite map type. Note: tilted view is only available in the Google Maps API.
property Draggable : Boolean	When set to true, the entire map can be moved around in the control.
property EnableKeyboard : Boolean	When set to true, enables the use of the keyboard for controlling pan.
property Language : TLanguageName	Defines the language of the map. Available values: InDefault, InArabic, InEnglish, InEnglish_Australian, InEnglish_GreatBritain, InSpanish, InFarsi, InHungarian, InIndonesian, InItalian, InHebrew, InJapanese, InKannada, InPolish, InPortuguese, InPortuguese_Brazil, InPortuguese_Portugal, InRussian, InTamil, InTelugu, InThai, InTurkish, InUkrainian, InVietnamese, InChinese.
property MapType : TMapType	Sets the type of map. Available values: mtDefault, mtSatellite, mtHybrid.
property ShowTraffic : Boolean	When set to true, and if available in your country, traffic information is shown.
property ShowBicycling : Boolean	When set to true, and if available in your country, bicycle trail information is shown.
property ScrollWheel : Boolean	When set to true, enables the use of the scroll wheel. The scroll wheel is only available in the Google Maps API.
property ZoomMap : TZoomMap	Is to be used to set the default zoom at startup. The zoom value is a value from 0 to 18.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Web Help generator](#)

function GetElevation (Latitude, Longitude: Double): Boolean

Description

Retrieves the elevation data for a single latitude and longitude coordinate. The data is added to the Elevations collection. Returns true if the request succeeded, false otherwise. Maps Elevation API activation is required.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    if Form1.Map1.GetElevation(49, 2) then
        begin
            if Form1.Map1.Elevations.Count > 0 then
                ShowMessage(Form1.Map1.Elevations[0].Elevation) else ShowMessage('No result');
            end;
        end;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

function GetElevation2 (Path: TPath; ResultCount: Integer = 2): Boolean

Description

Retrieves the elevation data for a Path that contains latitude and longitude coordinates. The start location (first coordinate in Path) and end location (last coordinate in path) are used to form a straight line. The elevation data is retrieved along the straight path at specified intervals. The number of intervals is indicated by the ResultCount parameter. The data is added to the Elevations collection. Returns true if the request succeeded, false otherwise. Maps Elevation API activation is required.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    i, c: integer;
begin
    if Form1.Map1.GetElevation2(Form1.Map1.Polylines[0].Polyline.Path) then
        begin
            c := Form1.Map1.Elevations.Count-1;
            for i := 0 to c do
                begin
                    ShowMessage(FloatToStr(Form1.Map1.Elevations[i].Elevation));
                end;
            end else ShowMessage('Error');
        end;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce online help for Qt applications](#)

function DegreesToLonLat (StrLon, StrLat: String; var Lon, Lat: Double): Boolean

Description

This function converts degrees to longitude / latitude coordinates. The result of the function is contained in the variables Lon and Lat.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    Lon, Lat: Double;
begin
    if Form1.Map1.DegreesToLonLat('17°47''19.809"E', '49°31''46.604"N', Lon,
    Lat) then
        begin
            ShowMessage('Longitude: ' + FloatToStr(Lon));
            ShowMessage('Latitude: ' + FloatToStr(Lat));
        end;
    end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

```
function LoadGeoJSONPolyline (AFilename: string; AColor: TColor = cBlue; Opacity: Integer =
255; AWidth: Integer = 2; Zoom: Boolean = True; HoverColor: TColor = cBlue): string
```

Description

This function loads coordinates from a GEOJSON file and displays it on the map as a Polyline or Polylines. Optionally set the Color, Opacity, Width, HoverColor of the Polyline(s). Optionally set Zoom to true to automatically zoom the map to the bounds of the Polyline(s).

Function parameters:

Parameter	Type	Description
AFilename	String	GeoJSON file name.
AColor	TColor	The color that will be used to draw the polyline. The default color is blue. Optional parameter.
Opacity	Integer	The degree of transparency of the polyline. Values from 0 to 255. Optional parameter.
AWidth	Integer	The width of the polyline. The default width is two pixels. Optional parameter.
Zoom	Boolean	Determine whether the polyline should be automatically shown on the map. Optional parameter.
HoverColor	TColor	The color the polyline will have when the mouse cursor is over it. The default color is blue.

An example of a GeoJSON file:

```
{
  "type": "FeatureCollection", "features": [
    {
      "type": "Feature",
      "properties": {
        "name": "Polyline1"
      }
    }
  ],
```

```

    "geometry":{
      "type": "LineString",
      "coordinates": [[
        [-105.431410315776, 20.878495854271],
        [-105.445432904506, 20.8727217105441],
        [-105.451183560633, 20.8762102822492]
      ]]
    },
  ],
  {
    "type": "Feature",
    "properties": {
      "name": "Polyline2"
    },
    "geometry":{
      "type": "LineString",
      "coordinates": [[
        [-105.491410315776, 20.878495854271],
        [-105.495432904506, 20.8727217105441],
        [-105.491183560633, 20.8762102822492]
      ]]
    }
  }
]
}

```

Read more about the GeoJSON format here <https://geojson.org/>

Example

```
Form1.Map1.LoadGeoJSONPolyline('D:\polylines.geojson');
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

function LoadGeoJSONPolygon

function **LoadGeoJSONPolygon** (AFilename: string; BorderColor: TColor = clBlue; Opacity: Integer = 255; BackgroundColor: TColor = clBlue; BackgroundOpacity: Integer = 100; AWidth: Integer = 2; Zoom: Boolean = True; HoverBorderColor: TColor = clBlue; HoverBackgroundColor: TColor = clBlue): string

Description

This function loads coordinates from a GEOJSON file and displays it on the map as a Polygon or Polygons. Optionally set the BorderColor, Opacity, BackgroundColor, BackgroundOpacity, Width, HoverBorderColor,

HoverBackgroundColor of the Polygon(s). Optionally set Zoom to true to automatically zoom the map to the bounds of the Polygon(s).

Function parameters:

Parameter	Type	Description
AFilename	String	GeoJSON file name.
BorderColor	IColor	The color that will be used to border the polygons. The default color is blue. Optional parameter.
Opacity	Integer	The degree of transparency of the polygon border. Values from 0 to 255. Optional parameter.
BackgroundColor	IColor	The color that will be used to build the polygon. The default color is blue. Optional parameter.
BackgroundOpacity	Integer	The degree of transparency of the polygons. Values from 1 to 100. Optional parameter.
AWidth	Integer	The width of the border for polygons. The default width is two pixels. Optional parameter.
Zoom	Boolean	Determine whether the polyline should be automatically shown on the map. Optional parameter.
HoverBorderColor	IColor	The color that the border of the polygon will have when the mouse cursor is over it. Optional parameter.
HoverBackgroundColor	IColor	The color the polygon will have when the mouse cursor is over it. The default color is blue. Optional parameter.

An example of a GeoJSON file:

```
{
  "type": "FeatureCollection", "features": [
    {
      "type": "Feature",
      "properties": {
        "name": "Polygon1"
      },
      "geometry": {
        "type": "Polygon",
        "coordinates": [
          [
            [-105.431410315776, 20.878495854271],
            [-105.445432904506, 20.8727217105441],
            [-105.451183560633, 20.8762102822492]
          ]
        ]
      }
    },
    {
      "type": "Feature",
      "properties": {
        "name": "Polygon2"
      },
      "geometry": {
        "type": "Polygon",
        "coordinates": [
          [
            [-105.491410315776, 20.878495854271],
            [-105.495432904506, 20.8727217105441],
            [-105.491183560633, 20.8762102822492]
          ]
        ]
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

}

Подробнее о GeoJSON формате можно прочитать здесь <https://geojson.org/>

Example

```
Form1.Map1.LoadGeoJSONPolygon('D:\polygons.geojson');
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

function OpenMarkerInfoWindowHtml (Id: Integer; HtmlText:String): Boolean

Description

The function opens the marker info window for the marker with selected marker-id (Marker.Index). Extra information can be passed via the HtmlText string.

Example

```
procedure Form1_Map1_OnMarkerClick (Sender: TObject; MarkerTitle: string;
  IdMarker: Integer; Latitude, Longitude: Double; MouseLeft, MouseRight,
  MouseMiddle: boolean);
begin
  Form1.Map1.CloseAllMarkersInfoWindow; // closes the previous info windows
  Form1.Map1.OpenMarkerInfoWindowHtml(IdMarker, '<b>' + MarkerTitle + '<br>' +
  'Lat : ' + floattostr(latitude) + '<br>' + 'Lon : ' + floattostr(longitude) +
  '</b>');
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

function ScreenShot (ImgType: TImgType): TGraphic

Description

The function takes a screenshot of the actual map canvas. This screenshot is taken in the chosen imagetype: itJpeg, itBitmap or itPng. The graphic can easily be saved to file.

Values
itBitmap
itJpeg
itPng

Examples


```
// Save the map image to a file
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    png: TPngImage;
begin
    png := TPngImage(Form1.Map1.ScreenShot(itPng));
    png.SaveToFile('d:\filename.png');
    png.Free;
end;
```

```
// transfer the map image to Image in Bitmap format
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
var
    bmp: TBitmap;
begin
    bmp := TBitmap(Form1.Map1.ScreenShot(itBitmap));
    Form1.Image1.Picture.Bitmap.Assign(bmp);
    bmp.Free;
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured EBook editor](#)

Image

Description

Use Image to display a graphical image on a form. For example, you can place your company logo on the form. Supported formats are jpg, bmp, gif, png8, png24.

Class: TdbImage

Properties

Property	Type	Description
AutoSize	Boolean	Specifies whether the control sizes itself automatically to accommodate its contents.
Canvas	TCanvas	Provides a drawing surface for embellishing bitmap images. More info.
Center	Boolean	Indicates whether the image is centered in the image control.
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the region.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component.
Name	String	The name of the component.
Picture	TPicture	Specifies the image that appears on the image component. More info.
Proportional	Boolean	Indicates whether the image should be changed, without distortion, so that it fits the bounds of the control.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
Stretch	Boolean	Indicates whether the image should be changed so that it exactly fits the bounds of the control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.

TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to its parent.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure Clear	Clears the picture of the component.
function CanPasteBitmapFromClipboard : boolean	The function returns True if the clipboard contains an image in bitmap format.
function CopyToClipboard : boolean	The function copies the component's picture to the clipboard. If successful, the function returns True.
function PasteBitmapFromClipboard : boolean	The function inserts an image from the clipboard into the component's picture.

Events

Event	Description
OnClick (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user clicks the component.
OnDoubleClick (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user double-clicks the left mouse button on the component.
OnMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user presses a mouse button on the component.
OnMouseEnter (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse into a component.
OnMouseLeave (Sender: TObject)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse outside a component.
OnMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user moves the mouse pointer over a component.
OnMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)	Occurs when the user releases a mouse button on the component.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Write EPub books for the iPad](#)

property Picture: TPicture

Description

TPicture contains a bitmap, icon or metafile graphic. If the TPicture contains a bitmap graphic, the Bitmap property specifies the graphic. If the TPicture contains an icon graphic, the Icon property specifies the graphic. If the TPicture contains a metafile graphic, the Metafile property specifies the graphic.

Methods and properties	Description
procedure Assign (Source: TPersistent)	Copies one object to another by copying the contents of that object. <code>Form1.Image2.Picture.Assign(Form1.Image1.Picture);</code>
property Bitmap : TBitmap	Specifies the contents of the picture object as a bitmap graphic (.BMP).

property Bitmap.Canvas: TCanvas	Provides access to a drawing surface that represents the bitmap. More info.
property Graphic : TGraphic	Specifies the graphic that the picture contains.
property Height : Integer	Specifies the vertical size (in pixels) of the graphic. Read only.
procedure LoadFromFile (const Filename: string)	Reads the file specified in Filename and loads the data into the TPicture.
procedure SaveToFile (const Filename: string)	Writes the picture to disk.
property Width : Integer	Specifies the horizontal size (in pixels) of the picture. Read only.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Generate Kindle eBooks with ease](#)

PageControl

Description

PageControl is a set of pages used to make a multiple page dialog box.

Class: TdbPageControl

Properties

Property	Type	Description
ActivePage	ITabSheet	Specifies the page currently displayed by the page control.
ActivePageIndex	Integer	Specifies the page currently displayed by the page control. Use ActivePageIndex to access the page in the Pages property array. Changing the value of ActivePageIndex changes the ActivePage. Setting ActivePageIndex to a value that is out of bounds (less than 0 or greater than the number of pages) results in an error. Unlike the TabIndex property, ActivePageIndex returns the index of the selected tab.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary before using the component. If the component is located on a parent component with those properties, using the SetFocus method. example: if Form1.PageControl1.CanFocus then Form1.PageControl1.SetFocus;
Cursor	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the component.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
Font	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component.
MultiLine	Boolean	Determines whether the tabs can appear on more than one row.
Name	String	The name of the component.
Pages[i]	ITabSheet	Allows you to access the properties of the desired tab by its index.
PageCount	Integer	Indicates the number of pages in the PageControl component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
Style	TTabStyle	Specifies the style of the tab control. Available values: tsTabs (default), tsButtons (button style).

TabIndex	Integer	Identifies the selected tab on a tab control. If there is no selected tab, it returns -1. Unlike the ActivePageIndex property, TabIndex returns the sequence number of the selected tab (not the page index, which is False).
TabPosition	TTabPosition	Determines whether tabs appear at the top or bottom. Available values: tpTop, tpBottom.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder is the order in which the tabs are displayed.
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow or disallow tabbing to a control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to its parent.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event
OnChange (Sender: TObject)
OnChanging (Sender: TObject; var AllowChange: Boolean)
OnEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnExit (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseLeave (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnResize (Sender: TObject)
OnDropFiles (Sender: TObject; ArrayOfFiles: array of string; X, Y: Integer)

class TTabSheet

Description

TabSheet is an individual page in a PageControl component.

Allows you to control the tabs of the PageControl component.

Class: TdbTabSheet

Properties

Property	Description
BorderWidth: Integer	Specifies the width of the control's border.
Caption: string	Defines the title of the tab.
ControlCount: Integer	Returns the number of child controls.
Controls[j]: TControl	Access to a control by its index.
Cursor: TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into t
Enabled: Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer eve
Font: TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
Hint: string	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over
Name: string	The name of the component.
PageIndex: Integer	Indicates the index of the tab sheet in the list of tab sheets maintained by the p
ShowHint: Boolean	ShowHint specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer mo
TabIndex: Integer	Indicates the position of the tab sheet in the set of visible tabs in a PageContro false, the TabIndex property is -1.
TabVisible: Boolean	Specifies whether the tab of the TTabSheet object appears in its PageControl.
Tag: Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString: string	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible: Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left: Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to
Top: Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to it
Width: Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height: Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Метод	Описание
function CanFocus : Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary before us False then using the SetFocus method will cause an error. Example: <code>if Form1.PageControl1.Pages[0].CanFocus then Form1.Pag</code>
function Focused : boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

События компонента

Событие
OnEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnExit (Sender: TObject)

OnMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseLeave (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnResize (Sender: TObject)
OnDropFiles (Sender: TObject; ArrayOfFiles: array of string; X, Y: Integer)

Example

```
// Change the title of the first tab
procedure Form1_Button1_OnClick (Sender: TObject; var Cancel: boolean);
begin
    Form1.PageControl1.Pages[0].Caption := 'Tab name';
end;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EPub and documentation editor](#)

GroupBox

Description

The GroupBox component represents a standard Windows group box, used to group related controls on a form.

Class: TdbGroupBox

Properties

Property	Type	Description
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary before the component is located on a parent component with those properties, using the SetFocus method. example: if Form1.GroupBox1.CanFocus then Form1.GroupBox1.SetFocus;
Caption		Defines the title of the component.
Color	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. The color change for this component is not visible until the component is repainted.
ControlCount	Integer	Returns the number of child controls.
Controls[i]	TControl	Access to a control by its index.

<u>Cursor</u>	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the re
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
<u>Font</u>	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. The color change for this compon
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the co
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder is the o
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow or disa
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its pa
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to its par
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event
OnClick (Sender: TObject)
OnDoubleClick (Sender: TObject)
OnEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnExit (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseLeave (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnDropFiles (Sender: TObject; ArrayOfFiles: array of string; X, Y: Integer)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Full-featured multi-format Help generator](#)

Panel

Description

Use Panel to put an empty panel on a form.

Class: TdbPanel

Properties

Property	Type	Description
AutoSize	Boolean	Specifies whether the component sizes itself automatically to accommodate its contents.
BevelOuter	TBevelCut	Determines the style of the outer bevel of a panel. Available values: bvRaised, bvLowerBevel, bvNone.
CanFocus	Boolean	It checks if the component can get input focus, which is usually necessary before using the component. If the component is located on a parent component with those properties, using the SetFocus method. example: if Form1.Panel1.CanFocus then Form1.Panel1.SetFocus;
<u>Canvas</u>	TCanvas	Specifies the TCanvas object that presents a drawing surface for the component. More info.
Caption		The text that will be displayed in the center of the component.
Color	TColor	Specifies the background color of the control. The color change for this component is not visible until the component is repainted.
ControlCount	Integer	Returns the number of child controls.
Controls[i]	TControl	Access to a control by its index.
<u>Cursor</u>	TCursor	Specifies the image used to represent the mouse pointer when it passes into the component.
Enabled	Boolean	Controls whether the component responds to mouse, keyboard, and timer events.
Focused	Boolean	Determines whether the control has input focus.
<u>Font</u>	TFont	Allows you to set font name, size, color and style. More info.
Hint	String	Hint contains the text string that appears when the user moves the mouse over the component.
Name	String	The name of the component.
ShowHint	Boolean	Specifies whether to show the Help Hint when the mouse pointer moves over the component.
TabOrder	Integer	Indicates the position of the component in its parent's tab order. TabOrder is the order in which the user can tab to the controls.
TabStop	Boolean	Determines whether the user can tab to a control. Use the TabStop to allow or disallow tabbing to a control.
Tag	Integer	Allows you to assign a number to a component for your own needs.
TagString	String	Allows you to assign a string to a component for your own needs.
Visible	Boolean	Specifies whether the component appears onscreen.
Left	Integer	Specifies the horizontal coordinate of the left edge of a component relative to its parent.
Top	Integer	Specifies the vertical coordinate of the upper-left of a component relative to its parent.
Width	Integer	Specifies the horizontal size of the component in pixels.
Height	Integer	Specifies the vertical size of the component in pixels.

Methods

Method	Description
procedure SetFocus	Gives the input focus to the component.

Events

Event
OnClick (Sender: TObject)
OnDoubleClick (Sender: TObject)

OnEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnExit (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseDown (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseEnter (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseLeave (Sender: TObject)
OnMouseMove (Sender: TObject; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnMouseUp (Sender: TObject; MouseLeft, MouseRight, MouseMiddle: boolean; Shift, Alt, Ctrl: boolean; X, Y: Integer)
OnResize (Sender: TObject)
OnDropFiles (Sender: TObject; ArrayOfFiles: array of string; X, Y: Integer)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

OnDropFiles

Description

Occurs when an attempt is to drag a file from explorer to the component for which this event was created. It also allows you to get the names of the files that were dragged to the component by the user.

Example

```

procedure Form1_Mem1_OnDropFiles (Sender: TObject; ArrayOfFiles: array of string; X, Y: Integer);
var
    i, c: integer;
begin
    c := Length(ArrayOfFiles)-1;
    for i := 0 to c do
        begin
            Form1.Mem1.Lines.Add(ArrayOfFiles[i]);
        end;
    end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [What is a Help Authoring tool?](#)

Classes

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Produce electronic books easily](#)

TCanvas

Description

TCanvas provides properties and methods that assist in creating an image by:

- Specifying the type of brush, pen, and font to use.
- Drawing and filling a variety of shapes and lines.
- Writing text.

- Rendering graphic images.

Class Methods and Properties

Methods and Properties	Description
procedure Arc (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, X4, Y4: Integer)	Use Arc to draw an elliptical arc from the starting point (X1,Y1) and (X2,Y2) to the ending point (X3,Y3). The ending point is (X4, Y4).
procedure ArcTo (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, X4, Y4: Integer)	Draws an arc on the image a portion of the perimeter of an ellipse that is bounded by the ellipse, counterclockwise, from the starting point (X1,Y1) and a line defined by the center (X2,Y2) and a line defined by the center (X3,Y3).
procedure AngleArc (X, Y: Integer; Radius: Cardinal; StartAngle, SweepAngle: Single)	Draws an arc on the image a portion of the perimeter of a circle from the current position to the ending point (X,Y). It traverses the perimeter of a circle from the current position to the ending point (X,Y) a portion of the perimeter of the circle, counterclockwise. If the sweep angle is greater than 180 degrees, the arc is drawn clockwise.
property Brush : TBrush	Determines the color and pattern of the brush.
property Brush.Color : TColor	Indicates the color of the brush.
property Brush.Style : TBrushStyle	Specifies the pattern for the brush. Possible values are bsCross, bsDiagCross, bsDiagCross2, bsDiagCross3, bsDiagCross4, bsDiagCross5, bsDiagCross6, bsDiagCross7, bsDiagCross8, bsDiagCross9, bsDiagCross10, bsDiagCross11, bsDiagCross12, bsDiagCross13, bsDiagCross14, bsDiagCross15, bsDiagCross16, bsDiagCross17, bsDiagCross18, bsDiagCross19, bsDiagCross20, bsDiagCross21, bsDiagCross22, bsDiagCross23, bsDiagCross24, bsDiagCross25, bsDiagCross26, bsDiagCross27, bsDiagCross28, bsDiagCross29, bsDiagCross30, bsDiagCross31, bsDiagCross32, bsDiagCross33, bsDiagCross34, bsDiagCross35, bsDiagCross36, bsDiagCross37, bsDiagCross38, bsDiagCross39, bsDiagCross40, bsDiagCross41, bsDiagCross42, bsDiagCross43, bsDiagCross44, bsDiagCross45, bsDiagCross46, bsDiagCross47, bsDiagCross48, bsDiagCross49, bsDiagCross50, bsDiagCross51, bsDiagCross52, bsDiagCross53, bsDiagCross54, bsDiagCross55, bsDiagCross56, bsDiagCross57, bsDiagCross58, bsDiagCross59, bsDiagCross60, bsDiagCross61, bsDiagCross62, bsDiagCross63, bsDiagCross64, bsDiagCross65, bsDiagCross66, bsDiagCross67, bsDiagCross68, bsDiagCross69, bsDiagCross70, bsDiagCross71, bsDiagCross72, bsDiagCross73, bsDiagCross74, bsDiagCross75, bsDiagCross76, bsDiagCross77, bsDiagCross78, bsDiagCross79, bsDiagCross80, bsDiagCross81, bsDiagCross82, bsDiagCross83, bsDiagCross84, bsDiagCross85, bsDiagCross86, bsDiagCross87, bsDiagCross88, bsDiagCross89, bsDiagCross90, bsDiagCross91, bsDiagCross92, bsDiagCross93, bsDiagCross94, bsDiagCross95, bsDiagCross96, bsDiagCross97, bsDiagCross98, bsDiagCross99, bsDiagCross100.
procedure Chord (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, X4, Y4: Integer)	Draws a closed figure representing a portion of the perimeter of an ellipse and a line that joins the starting point (X1,Y1) and the ending point (X2,Y2). The ellipse is defined by the center (X3,Y3) and the radius (X4,Y4).
procedure CopyRect (destLeft, destTop, destRight, destBottom: integer; Canvas: TCanvas; srcLeft, srcTop, srcRight, srcBottom: integer)	Copies part of an image from the source canvas to the image of the TCanvas. The Canvas parameter specifies the destination canvas that will be copied.
procedure Draw (X, Y: Integer; Graphic: TGraphic)	Renders the graphic specified by the Graphic parameter at the position (X, Y).
procedure Draw2 (X, Y: Integer; Graphic: TGraphic; Opacity: Byte)	Renders the graphic specified by the Graphic parameter at the position (X, Y). The Opacity parameter allows you to specify the opacity of the graphic.
procedure Ellipse (X1, Y1, X2, Y2: Integer)	Draws the ellipse defined by the bounding box (X1, Y1, X2, Y2). The ellipse is filled using the value of the Brush property, and the outline is drawn using the value of the Pen property.
property Font : TFont	The property is responsible for the font used for text.
procedure LineTo (X, Y: Integer)	Draws a line on the canvas from the current position to the position (X, Y).
procedure MoveTo (X, Y: Integer)	Changes the current drawing position to the position (X, Y).
property Pen : TPen	Specifies the kind of pen used for drawing.
property Pen.Color : TColor	Determines the color used for the pen.
property Pen.Style : TPenStyle	Determines the style in which the pen is drawn. Possible values are psClear, psInsideFrame, psSolid, psDotted, psDashed, psDashDot, psDashDotDot, psWideDashed, psWideDotted, psWideDashedDotted, psWideDottedDotted.
property Pen.Width : Integer	Specifies the width of the pen.
procedure Pie (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, X4, Y4: Integer)	Draws a pie-shaped section of an ellipse. The section is defined by the bounding box (X1, Y1, X2, Y2) and the center (X3, Y3). The section is filled using the value of the Brush property.
property Pixels (X, Y: Integer): TColor	Specifies the color of the pixel at the position (X, Y). Returns the color of the pixel at the position (X, Y) within the current canvas. Returns -1. Write Pixels to change the color of the pixel.

	image.
procedure Rectangle (X1, Y1, X2, Y2: Integer)	Draws a rectangle on the canvas.
procedure RoundRect (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3: Integer)	Draws a rectangle with rounded corners. The rectangle will have the same brush as the canvas. To create a rounded appearance, use the X3, Y3 coordinates.
procedure TextOut (X, Y: Integer; const Text: string)	Writes a string on the canvas. The text will be written using the current brush and font.
property Handle : Integer	Specifies the handle for this image.

Example

```
Form1.Image1.Canvas.Brush.Style := bsClear;
Form1.Image1.Canvas.Font.Orientation := 270;
Form1.Image1.Canvas.MoveTo(50, 50);
Form1.Image1.Canvas.LineTo(100, 100);
Form1.Image1.Canvas.TextOut(150, 150, 'Texts');
Form1.Image1.Canvas.Ellipse(30, 30, 45, 45);
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

TFont

Description

TFont describes font characteristics used when displaying text.

Properties

Property	Description
Color: IColor	Specifies the color of the text.
Name: String	Identifies the typeface of the font.
Size: Integer	Specifies the height of the font in points.
Style: TFontStyles	Determines whether the font is normal, italic, underlined, bold, and so on.

Example

```
Form1.Button1.Font.Color := clRed;
Form1.Button1.Font.Name := 'Arial';
Form1.Button1.Font.Size := 14;
Form1.Button1.Font.Style := fsBold + fsItalic + fsUnderline + fsStrikeOut;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EBook and documentation generator](#)

TSizeConstraints

Description

Specifies the size constraints for the control. Use Constraints to specify the minimum and maximum width and height of the control. When Constraints contains maximum or minimum values, the component cannot be resized to violate those constraints.

Example

```
Form1.Constraints.MaxWidth := 800;
Form1.Constraints.MaxHeight := 600;
Form1.Constraints.MinWidth := 200;
Form1.Constraints.MinHeight := 150;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create PDF Help documents](#)

TStringList

Description

TStringsList introduces many properties and methods to:

- Add or delete strings at specified positions in the list.
- Rearrange the strings in the list.
- Access the string at a particular location.
- Read the strings from or write the strings to a file or stream.
- Associate an object with each string in the list.
- Store and retrieve strings as name-value pairs.

Properties

Свойство	Назначение
Count: Integer	The number of strings in the list.
Sorted: Boolean	Specifies whether the strings in the list should be automatically sorted.
Text: String	Lists the strings in the TStringsList object as a single string with the individual strings delimited by carriage returns.

Methods

Метод	Назначение
function Add (const S: string): Integer	Adds a new string to the list. Add returns the position of the item.
procedure Clear	Deletes all the strings from the list.
procedure Delete (Index: Integer)	Removes the string specified by the Index parameter.
function Find (s: string; var Index: integer): Boolean	Locates the index for a string in a sorted list and indicates whether the list does not contain a string that matches S, Find returns false. Only use Find if the list is sorted. Otherwise, use the IndexOf method instead.
function IndexOf (const S: string): Integer	Returns the position of a string in the list. If the string does not have a matching entry, IndexOf returns -1.
procedure Insert (Index: Integer; const S: string)	Inserts a string to the list at the position specified by Index. If the list is sorted, use InsertSorted instead. Use Add with sorted lists.

procedure LoadFromFile (const FileName: string)	Fills the string list with the lines of text in a specified file.
procedure Move (CurIndex, NewIndex: Integer)	Changes the position of a string in the list. Use Move to move the NewIndex.
procedure SaveToFile (const FileName: string)	Saves the strings in the current object to the specified FileName file.
procedure Sort	Sorts the strings in the list in ascending order.

Example

```

var
  sl: TStringList;
begin
  sl := TStringList.Create;
  try
    sl.Add('String 1');
    sl.Add('String 2');
    sl.Add('String 3');
    sl.Insert(1, 'One more string'); // inserts a new string in the list,
the numbering starts from zero.
    sl.SaveToFile('d:\textfile.txt');
  finally
    sl.Free;
  end;
end;

```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

Types

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Help documents](#)

TColor

Description

TColor is used to specify the color of a component.

You can use hexadecimal numbers to specify an arbitrary color.

example:

```
Form1.Color := $00DDEEFF;
```

where FF - red, EE - green, DD - blue.

If you are more accustomed to ordinary numbers, you can use the RGB function, where each color is

specified by a number from 0 to 255.

example:

```
Form1.Color := RGB(255, 238, 221);
```

In addition, you can use text color constants

example:

```
Form1.Color := clWindowText;
Form1.Color := clRed;
```

The following table lists the color constants:

Value	Meaning
clBlack	Black
clMaroon	Maroon
clGreen	Green
clOlive	Olive Green
clNavy	Navy Blue
clPurple	Purple
clTeal	Teal
clGray	Gray
clSilver	Silver
clRed	Red
clLime	Lime Green
clYellow	Yellow
clBlue	Blue
clFuchsia	Fuchsia
clAqua	Aqua
clWhite	White

The following table lists the colors that are defined in the Windows Control panel:

Value	Meaning
clActiveBorder	Current border color of the active window.
clActiveCaption	Current color of the active window's title bar.
clAppWorkSpace	Current color of the application workspace.
clBackground	Current background color of the Windows desktop.
clBtnFace	Current color of a button face.
clBtnHighlight	Current color of the highlighting on a button.
clBtnShadow	Current color of a shadow cast by a button.
clBtnText	Current color of text on a button.
clCaptionText	Current color of the text on the active window's title bar.
clGradientActiveCaption	Windows 98 or Windows 2000: Right-side color in the color gradient of an active window's title bar. clActiveCaption specifies the left side color.

clGradientInactiveCaption	Windows 98 or Windows 2000: Right-side color in the color gradient of an inactive window's clInactiveCaption specifies the left side color.
clGrayText	Current color of dimmed text.
clHighlight	Current background color of selected text.
clHighlightText	Current color of selected text.
clHotLight	
clInactiveBorder	Current border color of inactive windows.
clInactiveCaption	Current color of inactive windows' title bar.
clInactiveCaptionText	Current color of the text on an inactive window's title bar.
clInfoBk	Windows 95 or NT 4.0 only: Background color for tool tip controls.
clInfoText	Windows 95 or NT 4.0 only: Text color for tool tip controls.
clMenu	Current background color of menus.
clMenuBar	Current color of the menu bar.
clMenuHighlight	Current color of the highlighting on a menu.
clMenuText	Current color of text on menus.
clScrollBar	Current color of the scroll bar track.
cl3DDkShadow	Windows 95 or NT 4.0 only: Dark shadow for three-dimensional display elements.
cl3DLight	Windows 95 or NT 4.0 only: Light color for three-dimensional display elements (for edges facing light source).
clWindow	Current background color of windows.
clWindowFrame	Current color of window frames.
clWindowText	Current color of text in windows.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

TCursor

Description

TCursor identifies the cursor type.

A variable of type TCursor can have one of the following values:

Value	Description
crAppStart	Hour glass and standard pointer combination cursor shown at application startup
crArrow	Default cursor.
crCross	Fine cross-shaped cursor used in graphic applications for precise positioning.
crDefault	Default cursor: thick arrow pointing up and left.
crDrag	Drag cursor for single items being dragged.
crHandPoint	An upward pointing hand cursor. This is normally used to identify a selectable item, such as a web page.
crHelp	Question mark and standard pointer operation.
crHourGlass	Hour glass cursor to indicate a busy process.
crHSplit	Cursor shown when the mouse is over a horizontal splitter.
crIBeam	Text insert cursor in the form of a thin capital I
crMultiDrag	Drag cursor for multiple items being dragged.
crNo	Black cross in a black circle indicating invalid mouse target location.
crNoDrop	White cross in a white circle indicating that a drag operation is hovering over an invalid drop target.
crSizeAll	Cursor for resizing up, down, left, and right.
crSizeNESW	Resizing cursor from North-West to South-East resizing.

crSizeNS	Vertical resizing cursor.
crSizeNWSE	Resizing cursor from North-West to South-East resizing.
crSizeWE	Horizontal resizing cursor.
crSQLWait	Hour glass cursor to indicate a busy SQL database operation.
crUpArrow	Thin upward pointing cursor.
crVSplit	Cursor shown when the mouse is over a vertical splitter.

Example

```
Form1.Cursor := crHandPoint;
```

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create HTML Help, DOC, PDF and print manuals from 1 single source](#)

TDateTime

Description

The TDateTime type holds a date and time value. It is stored as a Double variable, with the date as the integral part, and time as fractional part.

Because TDateTime is actually a double, you can perform calculations on it as if it were a number. This is useful for calculations such as the difference between two dates.

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free Qt Help documentation generator](#)

Examples

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

Components

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

Examples with the Map component

- [Creating a marker on the map](#)
- [Show the specified area on the map](#)
- [Cycle through all markers on the map](#)
- [Creating polylines on the map](#)
- [Moving all polylines on the map](#)
- [Creating polygons on the map \(circle, rectangle, polygon\)](#)
- [Get the height of the Earth's surface for the specified coordinates](#)
- [Get the height of the ground surface for the specified path](#)
- [Converting text representation of geographic coordinates to latitude and longitude](#)
- [Creating polylines on the map based on data from GeoJSON file](#)
- [Creating polygons on the map based on data from GeoJSON file](#)
- [When you click on the marker, the label will show](#)
- [Take a screenshot from the map](#)
- [Adding a marker to a map with additional data](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create Web Help sites](#)

Examples with the Calendar component

[Select the days on the calendar](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [iPhone web sites made easy](#)

Examples with the TableGrid component

- [Populate a component with data based on an SQL query](#)
 - [Adding and renaming popup menu items](#)
 - [Automatic height of rows depending on their content](#)
 - [How to make a timetable](#)
 - [How to make a timetable 2](#)
 - [Next and Previous buttons](#)
 - [Gantt chart](#)
 - [Striped TableGrid](#)
 - [Change the color of the cell component TableGrid](#)
-

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Examples with the TreeView component

- [Adding and renaming popup menu items](#)
 - [Automatic height of rows depending on their content](#)
-

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free EPub producer](#)

Examples with the DBFile component

- [How to add multiple files to the database](#)
-

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create help files for the Qt Help Framework](#)

Examples with the DBImage component

- [How to resize picture before save to database](#)
-

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EPub books](#)

Examples with the Button component

- [Own icons for buttons](#)
-

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easy EBook and documentation generator](#)

Examples with the Counter component

- [Creating custom counter \(eg .: MS-0001, MS-0002\)](#)
-

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [News and information about help authoring tools and software](#)

Database

- [Automatic database backup \(SQLite\)](#)

- [Logging with using triggers \(SQLite\)](#)
- [Check the existence of record before saving](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create CHM Help documents](#)

Files

- [Searching for files on disk](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Create cross-platform Qt Help files](#)

Internet

- [Sending E-mail message with a file](#)
- [MySQL with SSL](#)
- [How to connect to MySQL using script](#)
- [Sending SMS](#)
- [Reads email messages \(POP3\)](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Easily create EBooks](#)

Report

- [Send report document to E-mail](#)
- [Display an image in a report when using the LinkFile](#)
- [Subreports](#)
- [Print barcode](#)
- [The figures in words](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Single source CHM, PDF, DOC and HTML Help creation](#)

Others

- [How to translate system interface and messages](#)
- [COM port](#)
- [Create trial project](#)
- [How to work with CSV files](#)
- [Work with SNMP devices \(exm: monitoring printers on the network\)](#)
- [Windows Video Media Player](#)
- [Webcam integration using ffmpeg.exe utility](#)
- [Using .chm help file in your project](#)
- [How to make Installer for your project using InnoSetup](#)
- [Regular expression](#)
- [Creating your own menu item "About" and a window with information](#)
- [Hide the main menu \(File, Options, About\)](#)
- [Run project on Windows startup](#)
- [Calculating on the form](#)

Created with the Standard Edition of HelpNDoc: [Free PDF documentation generator](#)
